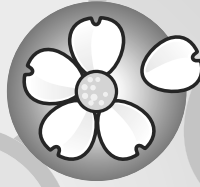


The original BC public school education program for print and online learning

[www.freetolearn.ca](http://www.freetolearn.ca)



BC Distance Education  
School Programs K-12

**DISTANCE  
EDUCATION  
K – 12  
GUIDEBOOK  
2006 – 2007**

Programs may vary between Distance Education Schools.  
Contents of this Guidebook may be subject to change—  
please contact your local Distance Education School.

---

# Distance Education Schools (DES)

Address communications to your nearest Distance Education School.

---

## Central Interior Distance Education School [15]

Bag Service 7400  
1270 – 2nd Avenue  
Prince George, BC V2N 4V7  
Telephone: (250) 564-6574 Fax: (250) 563-5487  
Toll-free: 1-800-661-7515  
Principal: Teresa Saunders  
E-mail: tsaunders@sd57.bc.ca  
Internet: www.cides.sd57.bc.ca  
For all students in School Districts 27, 28, 49, 57, 91

## Distance Education School of the Kootenays [19]

811 Stanley Street  
Nelson, BC V1L 1N8  
Telephone: (250) 354-4311 Fax: (250) 505-7007  
Toll-free: 1-800-663-4614  
Principal: Dan Dalgaard  
E-mail: ddalgaard@sd8.bc.ca  
Internet: www.desk.bc.ca  
For all students in School Districts 5, 6, 8, 10, 20, 51

## Fraser Valley Distance Education School [14]

49520 Prairie Central Road  
Chilliwack, BC V2P 6H3  
Telephone: (604) 794-7310 Fax: (604) 795-8480  
Toll-free: 1-800-663-3381  
Principal: Trish Williams  
E-mail: twilliams@k12connect.ca  
Internet: www.fvdes.com  
For all students in School Districts  
33, 34, 35, 36, 42, 43, 75, 78

## Greater Vancouver Distance Education School [13]

530 East 41st Avenue  
Vancouver, BC V5W 1P3  
Telephone: (604) 713-5520 Fax: (604) 713-5528  
Principal: Cindy Gauthier  
E-mail: cgauthier@gvdes.ca  
Internet: www.gvdes.ca  
For all students in School Districts  
37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 44, 45, 46, 48

## North Coast Distance Education School [16]

Bag 5000  
3211 Kenney Street (Corner Kenney & Highway 16 West)  
Terrace, BC V8G 5K2  
Telephone: (250) 635-7944 Fax: (250) 638-2399  
Toll-free: 1-800-663-3865  
Principal: Warren Wilson  
E-mail: wwilson@cmsd.bc.ca  
Internet: www.ncdes.ca  
For all students in School Districts 50, 52, 54, 82, 92

## North Island Distance Education School [12]

#110 – 1742 Cliffe Avenue  
Courtenay, BC V9N 2K8  
Telephone: (250) 898-8999 Fax: (250) 898-8883  
Toll-free: 1-800-663-7925  
Principal: Sheila Shanahan  
E-mail: sshanahan@nides.bc.ca  
Internet: www.nides.bc.ca  
For all students in School Districts  
47, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 84, 85

## Northern BC Distance Education School [17]

10511 – 99 Avenue  
Fort St. John, BC V1J 1V6  
Telephone: (250) 261-5660 Fax: (250) 785-1188  
Toll-free: 1-800-663-9511  
Principal: Hugh Bartlett  
E-mail: hbartlett@prn.bc.ca  
Internet: www.des.prn.bc.ca  
For all students in School Districts  
59, 60, 81, 87, and in the Yukon

## South Central Interior Distance Education School [18]

Post Office Box 4700, Stn. Main  
2475 Merritt Avenue  
Merritt, BC V1K 1B8  
Telephone: (250) 378-4245 Fax: (250) 378-1447  
Toll-free: 1-800-663-3536  
Principal: Al Mackay-Smith  
E-mail: amackay@scides.ca  
Internet: www.scides.ca  
For all students in School Districts  
19, 22, 23, 53, 58, 67, 73, 74, 83

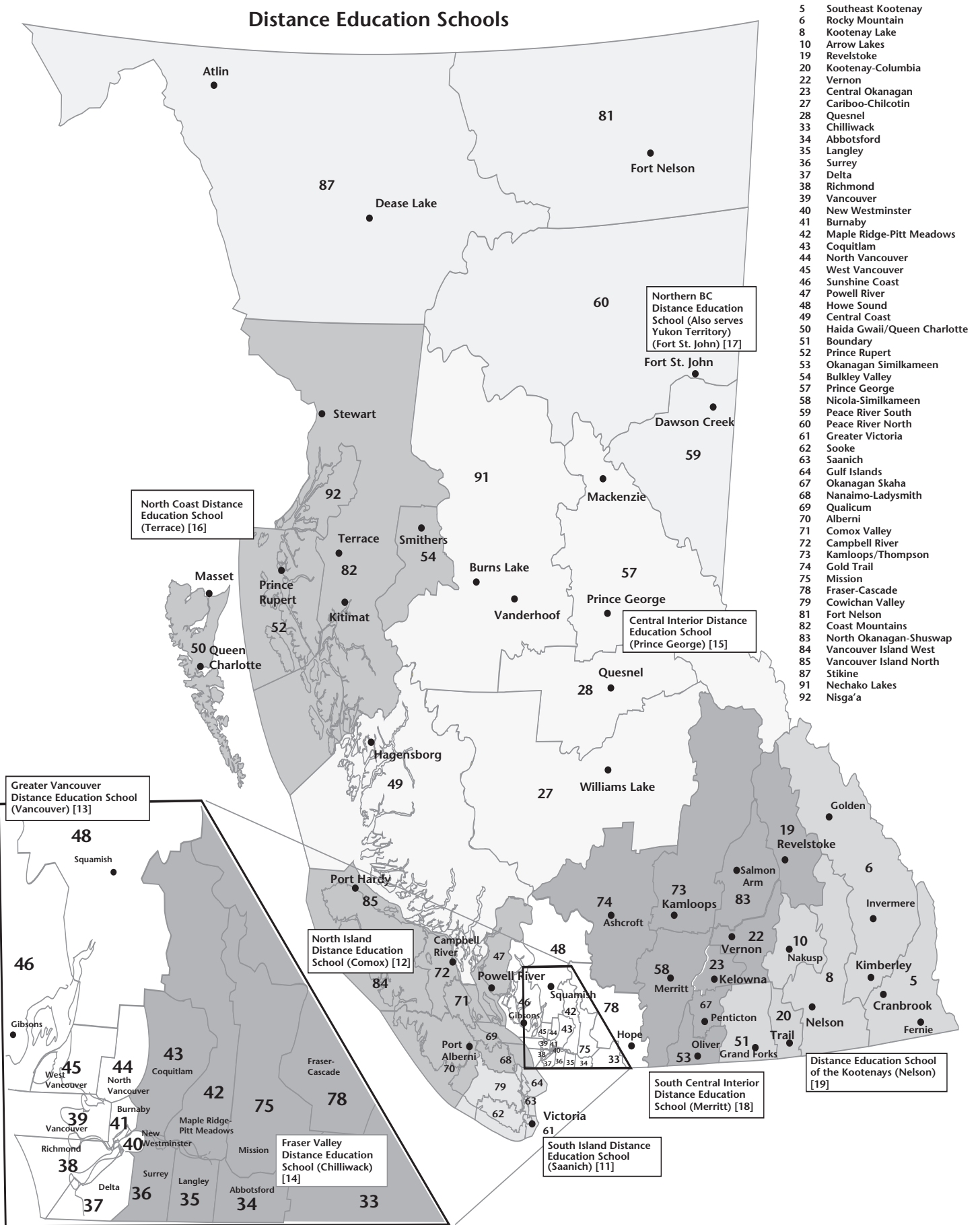
## South Island Distance Education School [11]

4575 Wilkinson Road  
Victoria, BC V8Z 7E8  
Telephone: (250) 704-4979 Fax: (250) 479-9870  
Principal: Greg Bunyan  
E-mail: gbunyan@sides.ca  
Internet: www.sides.ca  
For all students in School Districts 61, 62, 63, 64, 79

## Consortium of Distance Education Schools of British Columbia

Paul Montgomery, Co-ordinating Principal  
Post Office Box 4700, Stn. Main  
2475 Merritt Avenue  
Merritt, BC V1K 1B8  
Telephone: (250) 378-9648 Cell: (250) 378-1551  
Fax: (250) 378-1447  
E-mail: pmontgom@scides.ca  
Internet: www.freetolearn.ca

# Distance Education Schools



- 5 Southeast Kootenay
- 6 Rocky Mountain
- 8 Kootenay Lake
- 10 Arrow Lakes
- 19 Revelstoke
- 20 Kootenay-Columbia
- 22 Vernon
- 23 Central Okanagan
- 27 Cariboo-Chilcotin
- 28 Quesnel
- 33 Chilliwack
- 34 Abbotsford
- 35 Langley
- 36 Surrey
- 37 Delta
- 38 Richmond
- 39 Vancouver
- 40 New Westminster
- 41 Burnaby
- 42 Maple Ridge-Pitt Meadows
- 43 Coquitlam
- 44 North Vancouver
- 45 West Vancouver
- 46 Sunshine Coast
- 47 Powell River
- 48 Howe Sound
- 49 Central Coast
- 50 Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte
- 51 Boundary
- 52 Prince Rupert
- 53 Okanagan Similkameen
- 54 Bulkley Valley
- 57 Prince George
- 58 Nicola-Similkameen
- 59 Peace River South
- 60 Peace River North
- 61 Greater Victoria
- 62 Sooke
- 63 Saanich
- 64 Gulf Islands
- 67 Okanagan Skaha
- 68 Nanaimo-Ladysmith
- 69 Qualicum
- 70 Alberni
- 71 Comox Valley
- 72 Campbell River
- 73 Kamloops/Thompson
- 74 Gold Trail
- 75 Mission
- 78 Fraser-Cascade
- 79 Cowichan Valley
- 81 Fort Nelson
- 82 Coast Mountains
- 83 North Okanagan-Shuswap
- 84 Vancouver Island West
- 85 Vancouver Island North
- 87 Stikine
- 91 Nechako Lakes
- 92 Nisga'a

---

# Guidebook 2006/2007

---

## Welcome From Paul Montgomery, BC Distance Education School Consortium

Welcome to Distributed Learning in British Columbia. We are pleased that you have discovered our guidebook and are interested in pursuing your education with us. As a valued member of the Distance Learning community you will discover a quality learning environment that strives to meet your needs.

We have been in the business of educating students since 1919 so we really understand why you need to access flexible learning opportunities. In conjunction with Open School BC we are continually updating our programs to meet the provincial learning outcomes and to ensure that you receive a high quality education—in a way that meets your needs.

At the DE schools the bells don't ring. School doesn't start at 9:00 a.m. and end at 3:00 p.m. The school year is as short or as long as you need it to be. You plan your program with a qualified teacher or counsellor and you decide how much support you require. While many courses are still offered in a correspondence format, the rich learning environment provided through computer technology is the choice of most students. Having your learning guided by an online teacher, collaborating with students in the same courses, accessing the wealth of resources available through the Internet and discussing what you are learning in the safety of a virtual classroom are benefits that are hard to resist and help you to be more successful!

The Distance Education staff from around the province join with me in wishing you well with your studies in 2006.

Paul Montgomery  
Co-ordinating Principal  
BC Distance Education School Consortium

# Table of Contents

Eligibility . . . . .	7	<b>English</b> . . . . .	52	Latin 10 . . . . .	90
Course Fee Structure . . . . .	7	Communications 11 . . . . .	52	Latin 11 . . . . .	90
Enrolment . . . . .	7	Communications 12 . . . . .		Latin 12 . . . . .	90
Textbooks/Resources . . . . .	8	(Online & Print) . . . . .	53	Spanish 9 . . . . .	90
Supplies . . . . .	8	Composition 11 . . . . .	54	Spanish 10 . . . . .	91
Certification and Tests . . . . .	8	English 8 . . . . .	54	Spanish 11 . . . . .	92
Notes to Students . . . . .	9	English 9 . . . . .	56	Spanish 11 (Online) . . . . .	92
The Home Facilitator's Role . . . . .	9	English 10 . . . . .	58	Introductory Spanish 11 . . . . .	93
Online and Computer Enhanced . . . . .		English 11 . . . . .	60	Spanish 12 . . . . .	94
Distance Education . . . . .	10	English 12 (Online & Print) . . . . .	61		
S.N.O.O.P.S. . . . .	10	English Literature 12 . . . . .	63	<b>Mathematics</b> . . . . .	95
The Primary Program . . . . .	11	Journalism/Media 12 . . . . .	64	Mathematics 8 . . . . .	95
Kindergarten to Grade 3 . . . . .	11	Language 10 . . . . .	65	Mathematics 8 (TLE) . . . . .	95
The Intermediate Program . . . . .	16	Language 11 . . . . .	65	Principles of Math 9 . . . . .	96
Grade 4 . . . . .	16	Writing 12 . . . . .	65	Principles of Math 9 (TLE) . . . . .	96
Grades 5, 6, and 7 . . . . .	19			Mathematics 9A (LD) . . . . .	97
Grades 8 and 9 . . . . .	29	<b>Personal Planning</b> . . . . .	66	Principles of Math 10 . . . . .	98
Graduation Requirements . . . . .	30	Health and Career Education 8 . . . . .	66	Principles of Math 10 (TLE) . . . . .	99
Scholarships and Awards . . . . .	32	Health and Career Education 9 . . . . .	66	Applications of Math 10 . . . . .	99
Challenge and External Credits . . . . .	33	Planning 10 . . . . .	67	Essentials of Math 10 . . . . .	100
Adult Education Program . . . . .	34	Graduation Portfolio . . . . .	67	Principles of Math 11 . . . . .	100
Grade 12 Provincial Exams . . . . .	34	Career and Personal . . . . .		Principles of Math 11 (TLE) . . . . .	101
Schedule . . . . .	36	Planning 11/12 . . . . .	68	Applications of Math 11 . . . . .	101
Course Descriptions . . . . .	37			Essentials of Math 11 . . . . .	102
		<b>Home Economics</b> . . . . .	69	Principles of Math 12 . . . . .	102
<b>Alphabetized Secondary</b>		Home Economics 8 . . . . .	69	Principles of Math 12 (TLE) . . . . .	103
<b>Course List</b> . . . . .	125	Food Studies 11 . . . . .	70	Principles of Math 12 Online . . . . .	103
<b>Agriculture</b> . . . . .	37	Family Studies 11 . . . . .	70	Calculus 12 . . . . .	104
Agriculture 9 . . . . .	37	Family Studies 12 . . . . .	71		
Agriculture 10 . . . . .	38			<b>Music</b> . . . . .	105
Agriculture 11/12 . . . . .	38	<b>Technical Education</b> . . . . .	71	Music Composition and . . . . .	
		Drafting 8 . . . . .	71	Technology 11 . . . . .	105
<b>Art</b> . . . . .	39	Drafting 9 . . . . .	72	Music Foundations A . . . . .	106
Art 8 . . . . .	39	Drafting and Design 11 . . . . .	72	Online Guitar Music 8–12 . . . . .	107
Art 9 . . . . .	39	Carpentry and Joinery 11 . . . . .	73		
Art 10 . . . . .	39			<b>Physical Education</b> . . . . .	108
Art Foundations 11 . . . . .	40	<b>Information Technology</b> . . . . .	74	P.E. 8 . . . . .	108
Fine Arts 11 A and B . . . . .	41	Information Technology 8 . . . . .		P.E. 9 . . . . .	108
Studio Arts 11 . . . . .	42	(Online) . . . . .	74	P.E. 10 . . . . .	108
Visual Arts: Media Arts 11 . . . . .	43	Information Technology 9 . . . . .		P.E. 11 and 12 . . . . .	108
		(Online) . . . . .	75		
<b>Drama</b> . . . . .	44	Information Technology 10 . . . . .		<b>Science</b> . . . . .	109
Drama: Film and TV 11 . . . . .	44	(Online) . . . . .	76	Science 8 . . . . .	109
Drama: Film and TV 12 . . . . .	44	Information Technology Cisco . . . . .		Science 9 . . . . .	109
		Certification . . . . .	76	Science 10 . . . . .	110
<b>Business Education</b> . . . . .	46	A+ Certification 11 . . . . .	77	Earth Science 11 (Online) . . . . .	110
Business Education 10 . . . . .	46	CISCO CCNA Certification 11 . . . . .	78	Biology 11 . . . . .	111
Accounting 11 . . . . .	47	Certification Survey 11 . . . . .	79	Biology 12 . . . . .	112
Accounting 11 (Online) . . . . .	47	Modular Survey 11/12 . . . . .		Chemistry 11 . . . . .	112
Accounting 12 . . . . .		(ICTX 11/12) . . . . .	79	Chemistry 12 . . . . .	113
(Online & Print) . . . . .	48			Physics 11 ABE . . . . .	114
Financial Accounting 12 . . . . .	48	<b>Languages</b> . . . . .	81	Physics 11 . . . . .	115
Entrepreneurship 12 . . . . .	49	Introductory French 8 . . . . .	81	Physics 12 . . . . .	115
Marketing 11 . . . . .	50	French 8 . . . . .	81	Science and Technology 11 . . . . .	116
Management . . . . .		French 9 . . . . .	82		
Innovation 12 . . . . .	50	French 10 . . . . .	83	<b>Social Studies</b> . . . . .	118
Business Computer . . . . .		French 11 . . . . .	83	Social Studies 8 . . . . .	118
Applications 11 . . . . .	51	French 12 . . . . .	84	Social Studies 9 (Online & . . . . .	
Data Management 12 . . . . .	51	German 9 . . . . .	85	Print) . . . . .	118
		German 10 . . . . .	85	Social Studies 10 (Online & . . . . .	
		German 11 . . . . .	86	Print) . . . . .	119
		Introductory German 11 . . . . .	87	Social Studies 11 (Online & . . . . .	
		German 12 . . . . .	88	Print) . . . . .	119
		Latin 9 . . . . .	89	Economics 12 . . . . .	120

---

## Table of Contents (continued)

---

Law 12 (Online & Print) . . . . .	120
Geography 12 . . . . .	121
History 12 . . . . .	122
Comparative Civilizations 12 (Online) . . . . .	122
First Nations Studies 12 . . . . .	123

## ELIGIBILITY

A person is eligible to enrol in distributed learning provided the person:

1. is school-age:  
5 years of age by December 31, 2006 OR
2. is an adult wishing to complete high school graduation or upgrade courses AND
3. is normally a resident in British Columbia

Students with chronic or acute medical conditions, and/or other disabling conditions can usually be accommodated. Several Distance Education Schools offer programs for students with special needs. These programs employ modified and/or adapted curriculum, strategies and technologies to further the student's academic progress. Programs offered cover Kindergarten to Grade 12. Contact your local Distance Education School for specific information.

## COURSE FEE STRUCTURE

Each Distance Education School will set fees based on the type of program, course, and the delivery, whether print, online, or a blended delivery. The chart below indicates which students are subject to course fees. Students are to inquire with their DE school as to the fees that apply.

**The BC Distance Education Schools serve students ordinarily resident in British Columbia.**

**\*Proof of residency is required should BC students be temporarily out of province or out of the country.**

**BC Distance Education Schools are able to provide services to International students who are enrolled in an approved International Program in a BC school. The school will apply for courses directly with the Distance Education School.**

### BC Students:

K–9 Full-time students in a Distance Education School	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No fees for courses for BC students.</li> </ul>
K–9 Students registered at a neighbourhood school	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Course fees apply and students pay their neighbourhood school.</li> </ul>
Grades 10, 11, 12 Students (under 19 years of age)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No fees for courses for BC students.</li> <li>• May attend a neighbourhood school and a BC Distance Education School at no cost.</li> <li>• Students inform both schools of courses elsewhere to ensure consistency of the graduation requirements.</li> </ul>
Adults in B.C. working toward graduation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No fees for courses.</li> </ul>
Adult graduates (19 years of age and over)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Course fees apply.</li> </ul>

*Refundable textbook and resource deposits are required and will vary depending upon course or grade and locale.*

### BC International Program Students:

- Course fees apply.
- Students enrolled in an approved BC International program in Grades 10–12, may enroll with the program's permission. Study must be completed while the student is in the program and in British Columbia. Fees are non-refundable should the student return permanently to their country of residence without completion of the course.

*Refundable textbook and resource deposits are required and will vary depending upon course or grade and locale.*

## ENROLMENT

When registering, students must provide at least one of the following:

- birth certificate
- passport
- BC driver's license
- BC ID
- Documentation issued by Immigration Canada as well as
- previous report card and if possible
- nine-digit PEN number

1. Complete the application form, and forward it to your local Distance Education School.
2. Provide proof of standing in previous educational programs. Students should attach a copy of their transcript or most recent report card. Birth certificates are required for registration in Kindergarten and/or students with no previous school records.
3. Pay required tuition and/or deposits.
4. Proof of withdrawal from previous school may be required.
5. Residents of the Yukon may enrol in British Columbia distance education courses provided their applications are approved by the Yukon Education Department, Box 2703, WHITEHORSE, YUKON Y1A 2C6. The Yukon Education Department shall mail or fax approved applications to the Northern BC Distance Education School.

## CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

## NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.



A number of courses require the use of audio tapes. The Distance Education Schools encourage modern language students, students in English as a Second Language, and Language Arts students to exchange tapes with instructors. When this is possible, the student will find mastery of course material much easier and knowledge of the spoken language greatly improved. Students should attempt frequent use of the audio tape recorder.



A growing number of courses require the use of a computer. These courses require basic computer knowledge and skills. If you are considering taking a course that requires computer usage, please check with your local Distance Education School about the computer system requirements.



Computer disks and CD-ROMs are used in several K–12 courses. Please check with your local Distance Education School to see what they have available on loan.



Scientific calculators are required for some Grade 10–12 courses so please check course descriptions. Borrowing a calculator may be an option, so contact your local Distance Education School for more information.

## TEXTBOOKS / RESOURCES

1. For British Columbia school-age students resident in the Province who are taking a full program by distributed learning, textbooks/resources, where required for specific courses, may be supplied on a refundable deposit basis. It is expected that all books supplied on loan will be kept in good condition and returned to the Distance Education School when the course is completed or discontinued.
2. For British Columbia school-age students enrolled in school, textbooks/resources may be supplied on a refundable deposit or loan basis from their school when they are available in the school. If not available in the school, they should be requested from the Distance Education School on a refundable deposit basis.
3. Other students may obtain their textbooks on a refundable deposit basis. Required textbooks/resources and prices are listed in this Guidebook. Payment in full must accompany the order.

## Non-Print Resources (Deposit may be required)

The Distance Education Schools supply laboratory equipment in certain science courses for the completion of required experiments.



A microscope with 4x, 10x, and 40x objective lenses and with a 10x ocular capable of excellent resolution may be required for Biology 11. Students who are not in school or an institution should request a microscope deposit form from the Distance Education School. Proper care must be taken in the handling of all laboratory equipment and supplies. All chemicals or laboratory procedures can be dangerous if abused.



Students wishing to obtain video tapes and/or computer disks for a course in which they are enrolled should request a video tape deposit form from the Distance Education School. Many of the video tapes are available with closed captioning.

## SUPPLIES

Students are expected to supply their own basic materials such as pens, pencils, rulers, lined paper, calculators, etc. In some courses, audio tape machines and VCRs are required. When special supplies are required for certain courses listed in this Guidebook, students should contact their Distance Education School if supplies are not available locally.

## CERTIFICATION AND TESTS

### Credit and Non-Credit Courses

1. All provincial and Board Authorized courses are offered for credit and may have examinations as part of the course expectations.
2. Students may receive credit for all or part of a course in recognition of prior learning through challenge or equivalency procedures.
3. Some Distance Education Schools may offer non-credit courses open to all interested students.

### Provincial Requirements

1. Students in Grades 4 and 7 are required to participate in the Ministry of Education's Foundation Skills Assessment.
2. Students in Grades 10, 11, and 12 must write the Provincial Examinations in Math 10 (including Essentials, Applications and Principles), Science 10 and English 10, Social Studies 11 (including First Nations 12 and Civics 11) and English 12.
3. Students taking provincially examinable Grade 12 courses may elect to take the provincial exam. Students should make an informed decision in partnership with their school.



## Test Supervision

All test supervision will be arranged by the Distance Education School, including supervision required during traditional school vacation periods.

## Issue of Certificates and Transcripts

Certificates are issued upon the successful completion of a secondary course or an elementary grade. When all the graduation requirements have been completed the Distance Education School will submit the final school grades to the Ministry of Education, which will issue a British Columbia secondary school graduation diploma and official transcript of grades. Students may have to request the DE School to submit the final grades. Students registered at another school are advised to submit their certificates to their home school which will submit the grade to the Ministry of Education. Students graduating on the Adult Secondary School graduation program will also receive their diploma and official transcript from the Ministry of Education. Please check with your DE School when you have met graduation requirements.

## Passport to Education Program

Grade 10, 11 and 12 students can earn passport stamps based on academic and non-academic achievement. Each school will have specific requirements for their students. These stamps can be used later at various post secondary institutions to offset tuition fees.

The Grade 10 and 11 awards are \$250 for each academic year. The Grade 12 award of \$500 is based on a student's Graduation Portfolio achievements.

## NOTES TO STUDENTS

### Time for Study

1. It is recommended that students design a timetable for themselves. It is important that they attempt to adhere to it, allowing a reasonable amount of time for rest and recreation.
2. Research has shown that students who are actively engaged in their learning are the most likely to successfully complete their courses.

### Place for Study

A student should have private study quarters in the home complete with a desk or table with drawers. Shelves for books, papers, and science equipment are desirable. The careful arrangement of study materials will enable the student to proceed with a minimum of wasted effort.

### Electronic Delivery of Assignments

Some schools may be able to make arrangements for print based assignments to be submitted electronically.

## Mail

Students may be supplied with envelopes in which to return completed activities. They should use first-class mail to return their work. To avoid delays, sufficient postage should be used. Since bulk orders cannot be shipped outside the country, students living overseas must supply a Canadian address. Marked assignments will be sent to an overseas address, if provided. Fees for an overseas shipment may apply.

## Fax

Contact your local Distance Education School to confirm if fax arrangements are available.

---

# The Home Facilitator's Role

---

## THE HOME FACILITATOR'S ROLE IN THE ELEMENTARY PROGRAM

The role of home facilitator can be demanding and time consuming. It should not be entered into casually. The home facilitator's role is fundamental to student success. If primary and elementary students are to be successful in distance education courses, it is essential that the home facilitator play an integral role in the child's program.

The following are some recommended guidelines:

1. The home facilitator (usually, but not always the parent) is responsible for overseeing the student's work.
2. The home facilitator will become familiar with the *Home Facilitator Guide* and the program materials for the program in which the child is enrolled.
3. A permanent work site for the child should be provided.
4. Lessons should be submitted weekly and in sequence to the Distance Education School.
5. Lesson and practice sections should be completed prior to doing the send-in exercises.
6. The home facilitator should review student work before it is submitted.
7. The home facilitator should go over returned work with the student. Comments and errors should be discussed, corrections completed when necessary, and lessons resubmitted if requested.
8. A regular daily schedule is a common characteristic of success.
9. Textbooks and unused material should be kept in good condition and returned to the Distance Education School.

---

# Online and Computer Enhanced Distance Education

---

Distributed learning, once exclusively print, is moving online. Distance Education Schools continue to offer a full print program K–12 however more and more teachers are supporting student learning through the use of Web-based synchronous and asynchronous activities such as virtual field trips, guest speakers, one on one or group support, online lessons and a myriad of other innovative events and strategies. Some courses at the intermediate and secondary grades are fully online—the content, resources and communication between teachers and students, as well as among students, are all delivered over the web.

Parents and students are encouraged to consider the online opportunities as their first or preferred choice. The technology allows us to build communities of students learning together, sharing knowledge and understanding, and brings the teacher and a world of resources just a click away.

Explore your options with the staff of your local Distance Education School!

Browse our Guidebook Website for the most current course releases and versions at:

<http://www.openschool.bc.ca/de/>

Distance Education Schools Website:

<http://www.freetolearn.ca>

Ministry of Education Website: <http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca>



---

## Option for Online Students in Grades 4 and 5

Students in Grades 4 and 5 who are working in an online environment may be interested in two projects called S.N.O.O.P.S. These projects combine science activities, television broadcasts, and computer technology to teach important concepts in new and interesting ways.

There are two SNOOPS projects: “Stuck in the Mud” and “Smoke and Mirrors.” Each project runs for one month. Students in each project watch four Knowledge Network broadcasts (one each week) and do activities related to the theme of the shows. The programs are web based. They use the computer to upload and download files, do research on the Internet, and communicate with other students and Ms Gewertz (the teacher in the videos) online and complete simple experiments. Although science is the focus, the activities in each project address learning outcomes in other subject areas, including Language Arts, Information Technology, Applied Skills, Social Studies, and Fine Arts.

### Smoke and Mirrors meets new Gr. 4 Science IRP for Light and Sound

In this SNOOPS project, Snoopers are trying to solve the mystery of a haunted theatre. The characters use science skills to try to find out who or what is doing the “haunting” and why. Learning activities focus on mystery, magic and illusion,

and the science of light and sound. Students observe how light and colours are used in theatres to create special effects, and do experiments to learn how light can be reflected and refracted. They will also learn about sound and how sounds are caused by vibrations and carried by sound waves through solids, liquids and gases. In addition to these science activities, students write a mystery story and post it on their own website.

### Stuck in the Mud meets new Gr. 5 Science IRP for Renewable and Non-reusable Resources

The theme of this SNOOPS project is wetlands. The plot of the Stuck in the Mud broadcasts shows the characters trying to solve the mystery of what is dying in a marsh and what is causing it to die. Students learn about different types of wetlands, plants and animals that inhabit wetlands, and environmental impacts on wetlands. As a culminating activity, students are presented with a scenario of a community deciding whether to build a sports complex on land near a wetland. Students write a letter to the mayor expressing their views and keep an ongoing diary as one of the characters in the broadcast.

For more information about these projects and when they are offered, please contact your Distance Education teacher.

---

# PRINT PROGRAMS OF STUDY

## The Primary Program—Kindergarten to Grade 3

---

The Primary Program consists of thematic modules that integrate learning outcomes from the various subject areas. In Kindergarten all subject areas are integrated into the module activities and projects (language arts, science, mathematics, social studies, art, music, and physical activity). In Grades 1, 2, and 3 all subject areas except mathematics are integrated into the module activities and projects. There is a separate mathematics course for each of these grades.

### KINDERGARTEN

The Kindergarten Program consists of ten sequential modules. Every module follows the same structure—a half-day of learning that is divided into one or two sets. Each set comprises five sections of lessons.



For students with computer access, keyboarding programs, CD's, and online activities are available.

#### Module 1—Kindergarten Fun

In this module your child helps you to set up her or his special learning area. Calendar Time routines are introduced, and your child reviews or learns the alphabet, colours, shapes, and matches upper and lower case letters. Mathematics activities include sorting, graphing, weighing, and making, reading, and expanding patterns.

#### Module 2—Nursery Rhyme Land

The focus of this module is Nursery Rhymes. Your child sequences nursery rhymes, and uses position and rhyming words. Mathematics activities include making sets, learning the numerals to 5, identifying time periods, and constructing a clock.

#### Module 3—I'm Special!

The activities in this module focus on your child, her or his family, friends, parts of the body, and the five senses. In Mathematics your child will review sets to five, measure, learn the term zero, and use geometric shapes to make a house.

#### Module 4—The World of Bears

The world of bears, both real and imaginary, is explored in this module. In Set 2, your child will complete a small research project about a bear. The CD-ROM *Zoology Zone—Bears* is provided to help your child find information on the topic. Instructions to install the CD can be found in the Technology section. Mathematics activities include one-to-one correspondence, using one-to-one correspondence to identify equivalent sets, and sets that have more or less.

#### Module 5—Food

In this module your child is introduced to the food chain and the Canada Food Guide. Your child is asked to prepare and host an ethnic food celebration. The Sounds of the Set are introduced in this module. You are provided with many ideas and activities to help your child learn the sounds of most of the letters of the alphabet. You and your child will complete many hands-on Mathematics activities as you spend time cooking together.

#### Module 6—How's the Weather?

Rain, wind, snow, and fog are the focus of this weather module. The terms large/small, long/short, heavy/light are introduced in Mathematics. Your child will learn or review the numerals six and seven, and the corresponding sets. This module will help your child to gain a beginning appreciation and awareness of her or his environment.

#### Module 7—Keeping Safe

The activities in this module emphasize all aspects of keeping safe. Your child will spend time learning safety songs and poems. Many activities are based on the book *The Cat in the Hat*. Your child will also conduct experiments to discover the best way to stay safe if she or he is ever lost in the woods. The keyboarding program *Read, Write and Type!* is introduced. Mathematics concepts include sets of eight and nine and the recognition of geometric solids.

#### Module 8—Let's Visit a Farm!

This module explores the signs of spring, farm animals, their babies, and their homes. A small reading vocabulary of commonly used words is introduced and some *Books to Keep*, based on these words, are included. Ordinal numbers and sets to ten are introduced in Mathematics.

#### Module 9—Away We Go!

The exciting world of trains, planes, and ships is the focus of this module. Addition facts to five are taught in Mathematics. Your child is also introduced to Free Writing. Depending on your child's development she or he may draw a picture and dictate a sentence for you to print under the picture.

#### Module 10—Summer Fun

The activities in this module focus on bubbles, mud, the water cycle, and water safety. The module also explores the different characteristics of water; how it moves and changes, how it looks, feels, sounds, and tastes. In Mathematics, your child will review many of the concepts introduced this year.

## GRADE 1

The Grade 1 Program consists of nine sequential modules. Each module follows the same basic structure one, two or three sets, each set containing five sections of lessons. Mathematics is a separate program consisting of eight modules.



For students with computer access, keyboarding programs, CD's, and online activities are available.

### Module 1—Hats, Mittens, and Shoes

This module is divided into three sets. In the first two sets, the emphasis is on hats in make-believe and real-life situations. There are things to make, games to play, and treats to cook as your child learns about the wide world of hats. Your child is also asked to identify your community's work places, and to complete some simple research about a community worker. In Set 3, the focus is on mittens and shoes. Your child will have opportunities to learn new poems and songs, and to conduct experiments. In this module your child will review the letters of the alphabet and participate in many oral discussions.

### Module 2—Once Upon a Time

Throughout this module your child will work on theme-related activities. These activities have been chosen, above all, for your child's enjoyment and to introduce some important skills. Your child will compare many versions of some favourite tales. As your child listens to these tales, he or she will find that all of the stories contain a set of basic elements. Most importantly, fairy tales kindle your child's imagination. We hope that the stories included in this module will plant in your child the seeds of curiosity and creativity. Your child will also be introduced to a set of commonly used reading words. You should introduce these new reading words to your child in each section. It is important that you keep these activities short and make them an enjoyable experience.

### Module 3—All Families Are Special!

This module, with its Social Studies focus will give your child an understanding of the:

- composition of his or her family unit
- relationships with his or her family and friends
- similarities and differences between families
- roles and responsibilities of family members
- rules within families and the community
- needs of families
- places where families live

Your child will also be introduced to Word Families, and the brass and woodwind families of the orchestra.

### Module 4—It's Rhyming Time!

In this module your child will have the opportunity to read and appreciate good poetry, and then write his or her own poems.

This module consists of only one set of work. In this set, your child is introduced to the following poetry styles, rhyming couplets, acrostic poems and Nursery Rhymes. Your child will share in the reading of these types of poems, and is asked to create his or her own poems. Finishing Off activities will focus on Shadows. Your child will be introduced to the Keyboarding program, Read, Write, and Type.

### Module 5—Whose Egg Is It?

This module consists of three sets of activities. These activities provide your child with the opportunity to learn and compare animals that are hatched from eggs as compared to animals that are born from a mother. Your child will also have many opportunities to explore, predict, follow directions, compare, and solve problems.

### Module 6—It's Raining Cats and Dogs!

This module provides your child with an opportunity to enjoy stories about cats and dogs. In Set 1, the focus will be on cats. The activities and stories in Set 2, will focus on dogs. In Set 3, your child will be given the opportunity to choose one of these animals, either domestic or wild to research. If your child has access to a computer, he or she will be able to find the information to complete his or her research project. If your child does not have access to a computer, he or she will need to look for information in books from a local library or from other sources. Learning the use of the silent e to make long vowel words, contractions, compound words, and free writing are some of the Language Arts activities that will be introduced in this module.

### Module 7—Novel Study—Bread and Jam for Frances

This is a delightful story that your child will enjoy. Your child is also asked to read Bedtime for Frances so that he or she can compare stories. This module will also give your child the opportunity to discuss food, and to take part in many cooking activities.

### Module 8—It's a Mystery

Everyone loves a mystery! This module consists of three sets of activities that will introduce your child to three famous detectives. Your child will read their stories and find out how they solved their cases. Your child will also be introduced to secret codes, and how to create them and read them. Activities to identify animals will also be included in this module.

### Module 9—Who Says Bugs Are Scary?

This module consists of three sets. Throughout the module, your child will work on many buggy activities and share project results with family members. Your child is also asked to complete a research project about a bug that interests him or her. Your child can use the computer to find information or borrow books from your local library to find information about his or her favourite bug. On the completion of this module we hope that your child will no longer think bugs are scary.

## Grade 1 Mathematics

This course consists of eight module guides, each with 20 days of learning. Each module guide is accompanied by two *Assignment Booklets*. After each ten days of learning, an *Assignment Booklet* is sent to the teacher for evaluation. Other components of the program include: A *Home Instructor's Manual*, a *Math Resource Package*, a set of cube-a-links, and a package of geometric solids.

The module guides, *Home Instructor's Manual*, cube-a-links, and geometric solids are to be returned after completing the course.

### Module 1

This module provides problem-solving opportunities to develop sorting and counting concepts and skills. Students learn the language of measurement (length, capacity, mass, and time) while involved in problem-solving activities. They also construct addition and subtraction number sentences to five.

### Module 2

The focus of this module is on geometric solids and shapes, numbers to ten, and addition and subtraction number sentences to five.

### Module 3

In this module students study addition and subtraction facts to eight through everyday problem-solving activities. They experience addition and subtraction through combining, comparing, and separating collections of manipulative objects.

### Module 4

In this module students study addition and subtraction facts to 10, learn about geometric solids and shapes, describe the relative position of objects, and match the size and shapes of figures.

### Module 5

In this module students follow recipe directions and apply skills learned to sequence events. They count orally by 1, 2, 5, and 10 to 100; add and subtract to 18; recognize, name, and state the value of pennies, nickels, and dimes; and create equivalent sets. They collect first-hand information by counting objects, conducting surveys, and creating graphs.

### Module 6

In this module students develop an understanding of 100. They also learn to estimate, recognize place value, and build sets of tens and ones to 50. Time, temperature, and money are also featured.

### Module 7

This module deals with statistics and probability. Students plan and collect data to read, compare, and draw conclusions about measurement.

### Module 8

In this review module students continue learning about shape, size, congruence and similarity in both two-dimensional and three-dimensional space. They identify quantities, see relationships between numbers, and solve addition and subtraction problems.

## GRADE 2

The Grade 2 Program consists of nine sequential modules. Each module follows the same basic structure one, two or three sets, each set containing five sections of lessons. Mathematics is a separate program consisting of 30 papers.



For students with computer access, keyboarding programs, CD's, and online activities are available.

### Module 1—The Spider's Web

The first module of Grade 2 provides your child with the opportunity to hear and read about spiders and study their webs, enemies, and life cycles. He or she will also learn about various kinds of spiders and where they can be found throughout the world. Your child is asked to research one of these kinds of spider and make a short report. Daily routines are established and your child will work on a variety of language skills that include phonics, printing and reading.

### Module 2—Our World, Our Country

This module is the first of two modules that include a study of Canada. In this module, your child will learn to read and make maps and learn about the world's continents and oceans. He or she will also study the relationship between location and climate and look at how Canadian animals adapt to the various climates in Canada. Your child will begin a formal spelling program and will read a selection of informative articles and short stories.

### Module 3—A Country Called Canada

This module has a multicultural theme in both the reading literature and in the study of Canadians. As part of the study of Canada and Canadians, your child will develop a family tree and compile a family history booklet. The lessons in this module also provide your child with an opportunity to observe and experiment while studying liquids and solids, air, and water. A computer keyboarding program is also introduced in this module.

### Module 4—Poet's Corner

This short module involves your child in the reading and writing of poetry. He or she will have the opportunity to read and appreciate good poetry and will learn to use shape, rhyme, and descriptive language to paint pictures in his or her own poetry. Your child will also learn a variety of painting methods so that he or she can also express him or herself through art. To make this module a comprehensive fine arts experience, your child will learn more about music and will be introduced to the instruments of the orchestra.

### Module 5—Tales Old and New

It's always fun to read old familiar stories. As the title indicates, your child will read a wide variety of old and new tales from all over the world. Your child will compare versions of the same tale and will learn how to write an original tale of his or her own. Reading and language skill development are an important part of this module.

## Module 6—Blasts and Rumbles

Here's an opportunity for your child to play with rocks. Perhaps he or she would rather find out what's inside a volcano or build his or her own volcano. This module has it all. Your child will classify rocks, investigate volcanoes, and find out what causes earthquakes. Your child will put his or her reading and language skills to work as he or she reads and writes about rocks, volcanoes and earthquakes. Throughout the module there will be opportunities for your child to experiment and build models as well as find out about being prepared for earthquakes.

## Module 7—The Great Detective

In this module your child will read and enjoy two Nate the Great mystery novels. He or she will also work on a variety of activities that make up the novel study. Your child will learn some crime science sleuthing tips and help solve a mystery to become a Great Detective!

## Module 8—Flying Things

Has your child ever wondered how things fly? In this module your child will find out. Through reading and experimentation, your child will learn about the properties of air and the aerodynamics of flight. Your child will also find out about flying in a hot air balloon as he or she reads a book called Hot Air Henry. This module will provide many opportunities for your child to create his or her own flying things.

## Module 9—How Does Your Garden Grow?

Welcome to the wonderful world of plants! This final module introduces your child to the study of soil and plants. Through many hands on activities, your child will learn about the parts of a plant, needs of plants, and the uses of plants. He or she will find out what soil is made of, compare soil samples, and what creatures live in the soil along with plants. He or she will find plant information on the Internet and use e-mail to transmit information. Your child may even be able to watch his or her garden grow.

## Grade 2 Mathematics

This course consists of three blocks. Each block contains 10 papers which will take about 5 days each to complete. Students send in assignments when a paper is complete.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

## GRADE 3

The Grade 3 Program consists of nine sequential modules. Each module follows the same basic structure—two or three sets, each set containing five sections of lessons. Mathematics is a separate program consisting of 30 papers.



For students with computer access, keyboarding programs, CD's, and online activities are available.

## Module 1—Let's Visit the Rainforest

This module is designed in three parts or sets. Set 1 begins with a look at the temperate rainforest of British Columbia. Set 2 introduces your child to the tropical rainforest of South America. Set 3 provides your child with a quick look at other tropical rainforests of the world. Your child will learn about the location of the rainforests as well as the plants and animals that inhabit them. Your child will also learn about products that come from rainforests and find out what he or she can do to help protect the natural resources. Throughout the module, your child will work on a variety of language and mapping skills as well as reading, listening, and viewing information about the rainforest.

## Module 2—All About Words

In this module your child will examine many forms of written language and have the opportunity to play with secret codes and languages. Your child will learn about cartoons and cartooning; ways people communicate using signs, illustrations, and interesting print forms; and read a mystery novel.

Steps in conducting research are taught throughout the module, culminating in a short research report. A keyboarding program is begun in this module. In this and each succeeding module, your child will be expected to work on developing keyboarding skills.

## Module 3—Magnetic Powers

This module will provide your child with the opportunity to handle and experiment with magnets as he or she makes predictions, conducts investigations, and forms conclusions. Your child will also learn about static electricity and find out how to make charged particles. Your child will apply what he or she has learned to plan, build, and test a magnetic vehicle. Language skill development is also an important part of the module.

## Module 4—Did You Hear That?

In this module your child will learn about the sense of hearing, sound, and music. There are a variety of reading and writing activities, sound experiments, an opportunity to make musical instruments, and a research project. Those students who don't already play a musical instrument will begin learning about music notation and how to play a recorder.

## Module 5—Let’s Write Poetry

Shape, rhythm, descriptive language, and rhyme are all parts of poetry that help to paint vivid pictures in the reader’s mind. In Let’s Write Poetry, your child will have the opportunity to read and appreciate good poetry and then write his or her own poems. Your child will also learn about a variety of poetic devices and will be introduced to the parts of speech: adjectives, adverbs, and verbs. Formal spelling, handwriting, and keyboarding lessons continue throughout the module and your child will also continue to work on recorder lessons.

## Module 6—Across the Water

This module provides your child with an opportunity to enjoy the literature of two Pacific Rim neighbours, China and Japan. Your child will be given the opportunity to choose one of these countries and learn about its geography, traditions, culture, arts and crafts, and even taste some of its foods. If your child has access to a computer, much of the information will be provided electronically. If your child does not have access to a computer, he or she will need to look for information in books from a local library or from another source such as family books or members. Writing a friendly letter using a formal format and a folk tale are two of the varied writing activities found in the module.

## Module 7—Oh Canada!

Your child begins this module by exploring his or her own community and finding out about other communities in British Columbia. Your child will learn about our history and heritage before moving on to the study of Canada’s regions, provinces, and symbols such as the maple leaf and the Canadian flag. This module will have three sets of lessons and activities so that your child will have ample opportunity to learn about our province and our country.

## Module 8—Novel Study—Hang in There Oscar Martin!

The short novel is about Oscar Martin, a reporter for a school newspaper. In this module your child will read the novel and produce his or her own newspaper. The novel consists of five short chapters and a variety of illustrations. The newspaper project will give your child an opportunity to write articles, want ads, headlines, and perhaps even an advice column.

## Module 9—Out in Space

For centuries people looked at the sky and wondered what was out there. In this module, your child will take a look at the solar system and learn about gravity. Then your child will learn about space travel and living in space. There are a variety of hands-on activities where your child will learn how to make a balloon rocket, measure moon strength, and even decode a binary message.

## Grade 3 Mathematics

This course consists of three blocks. Each block contains 10 papers which will take about 5 days each to complete. Students send in assignments when a paper is complete.

## PRIMARY SKILLS MODULE

These supplementary resources consist of a series of “job cards” focussing on specific skills that are developed during the primary years. There are primary skills modules for three levels: basic, developing, and advanced.

Skills at the basic level include: making a sentence, asking questions, adding “ing” to words, adding “ed” to words, root words, plural words, contractions, possessives, letter writing, initial consonants, and short vowels sounds.

Skills at the developing level include: reviewing sentences, introducing nouns, verbs, pronouns, describing words, reviewing capital letters and end punctuation, abbreviations, using a comma, adding “ing” and “ed” to root words, homonyms, contractions, compound words, writing paragraphs, letters, alphabetical order, syllables, phonics, and spelling strategies.

Skills at the advanced level include: learning more about sentences (subject and predicate, joining short sentences together and correcting run-on sentences), nouns, pronouns, verbs, similes, synonyms, homonyms, antonyms, abbreviations, letter writing, building a paragraph, prefixes, suffixes, abbreviations, syllables, alphabetical order, and spelling strategies.

The modules are developed around a nautical theme, “Let’s Sail Into Language Arts,” and consist of two components:

- A. a home instructor’s manual with information and teaching suggestions for each job card. This includes “page protocol” information to help in establishing excellent work habits
- B. an activity booklet (Ship’s Log) for students to practice the skills

A key feature of the job cards is that they are designed to be open-ended with no suggested time for completion. The intention is that they will be referred to repeatedly during the school year.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

# The Intermediate Program—Grade 4

The courses for Grade 4 are:

- Mathematics
- 7 Core Integrated Modules
- Special Interest Modules
- Handwriting
- Computer component for students with computer access

Seven core modules have been designed to form the basis of the Grade 4 Program. Each of these modules consists of 18 full days of learning. All subject areas except mathematics and handwriting are integrated in the activities and projects. Mathematics is covered in six separate modules.



For students with computer access, keyboarding programs, CD's, and online activities are available.

Eight special interest modules have been developed to meet a wide variety of student interests. They can be used across the intermediate grades. They generally consist of 9 full days of learning. In some cases, they may be completed over an extended period of time, for example, the Travelling module. You should consult with your distance education teacher regarding the modules your child will complete.

A consumable Student Book containing work pages, charts, and a guide for home instructors has been produced for each core and special interest module so that the modules can be used for more than one year.

In general, students are expected to complete the seven core modules, the six mathematics modules, and a selection of special interest modules during the school year. However, programs are modified and adapted by the class teacher to suit individual learning needs.

In addition to the core and special interest modules, there is a separate handwriting module available upon request.

The following outline gives the titles and a brief description of each core module and special interest module.

## Core Modules:

### Module 1—Say Hello

In this beginning module, the student is introduced to the format and expectations of this and following modules. The theme of the module is the child, his or her body, friendships, and family. The novel *The War with Grandpa* is included in this module.

### Module 2—Look Around

The theme of this module is the interdependence of plants, animals, and people. Students learn about weather, the water cycle, habitats, and food chains. Throughout the module they see how all living things are connected.

### Module 3—Get the Message!

This module is about how people communicate. Students learn about a variety of ways we send messages—through hand signals, codes, signs, and by making works of art. There are opportunities throughout the module for students to make up their own messages in a variety of forms.

### Module 4—Write On!

The emphasis in this module is on the writing process. Students will try out a variety of forms of writing as well as reading a variety of stories, including a tall tale, cartoons, and a mystery novel. Students will also have the opportunity to analyze evidence through scientific experiments.

### Module 5—Crossing Canada—West

In this module, the student begins a study of Canada, starting in British Columbia and travelling across the western provinces and the territories. He or she will also look back in history at Canada's early people.

### Module 6—Crossing Canada—East

Students continue the study of Canada, beginning in the province of Manitoba and continuing to Newfoundland. They also have an opportunity to delve into Canada's past and then to explore their home territory in more detail.

### Module 7—Finding Solutions

This module is about finding solutions to different kinds of problems. Students build and test a variety of bridges and then learn about finding solutions to other types of problems. The novel *Dear Mr. Henshaw* is a part of the reading activities in the module.

## Grade 4 Mathematics

This course consists of six modules with four and six sections in each module. There are six lessons in each section. Students send in an assignment at the end of each section.

## Special Interest Modules:

(used across the intermediate grades)

Students can choose which modules to complete.

### What About Bikes?

This module introduces the student to the world of bicycles. Lessons trace the history of the bicycle, explore bicycle parts, offer buying tips, recommend safe bicycling practices, give advice on simple repairs, and discuss the environmental benefits of bike riding.



## Backyard Bugs

This module is filled with easy-to-do, hands-on activities. Students are asked to observe insects in their natural habitat. Opportunities are provided for students to make models, build bug habitats, carry out investigations, and make observations. This module also provides the opportunity to involve other family members in the study of insects.

## What's Cooking?

Students will explore many aspects of food and its preparation in this nine days of study. Because emphasis is on practical skills, students will explore measurements, use cookbooks, and plan and prepare a special meal. Topics include nutrition, digestion, and kitchen safety. The novel *The Chocolate Touch* is included with the module.

## Media Messages

We live in an age of information. Radio, television, newspaper, and magazine messages are everywhere. This module is intended to help the student in developing a critical approach to what he or she reads, hears, and sees. It looks at how newspapers, radio, and television began, a behind-the-scenes look at how they work, and different ways in which they can influence thinking.

## Pond Life

Students will explore a pond and see first-hand how special adaptation help plants and animals survive in their habitats. Students will learn about photosynthesis, surface tension, food chains, camouflage, and pond conservation. An ongoing activity is the creation of a Log Book that will become a complete record of your child's pond study. The module requires extensive participation of the home instructor.

## Travelling

This module is designed for children who will be travelling with their families for an extended period of time. It makes the most of learning opportunities encountered during their travels and provides a range of activities to apply, enrich, and extend their learning such as interpreting maps, identifying features of the natural environment, learning how animals and plants adapt to the local environment, and learning about cultural differences, and researching information.

## Computer Journeys with Words and Pictures

Students learn basic computer skills—word processing, drawing, and painting—through fun and relevant activities.

Some familiarity with keyboarding will enhance the student's computer experience, therefore, it is recommended the student complete a keyboarding software program or the Introductory Keyboarding course before this module.



Students require either a Macintosh (System 7 or higher) or a Windows (Win98 or higher) computer.

Student Module: assumes the AppleWorks 6 software (or its predecessor, ClarisWorks) is already installed on the computer.

Home Instructor Guide: provides guidance for helping younger students and suggests sources for obtaining AppleWorks or for using other software if that is unavailable.

## Computer Journeys on the Internet

Students start to use e-mail and the World Wide Web.

Some familiarity with keyboarding will enhance the student's computer experience, therefore, it is recommended the student complete a keyboarding software program or the Introductory Keyboarding course before this module.



Students require either a Macintosh (System 7 or higher) or a Windows (Win98 or higher) computer with an Internet Service Provider.

Student Module: assumes a Web browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or AOL Netscape is already installed on the computer.

Home Instructor Guide: allows the first time adult computer user to learn along with the student. It also provides guidance for keeping the computer and the student secure while surfing the Web.

## Woodworking

Students learn how to use simple hand tools properly and safely as well as learn basic woodworking techniques such as cutting and joining pieces of wood and painting or finishing an item. Students build a variety of projects including an oven aid; cutting board; candlestick; bench; tic tac toe game; shelf; and a project of their choice such as a mug tree, planter, or bird feeder. In addition to learning woodworking skills, students have opportunities to: learn about types of wood and wood products, measure, experiment, read blueprints, and explore woodworking as a career or hobby. The module requires extensive participation of the home instructor. There is one Woodworking video resource for this module.



The Grade 4 Program requires the use of an audio tape recorder that records.



Videos are included as optional activities, and may be ordered at the time of enrolment if you have access to a VCR.



A selection of CD-ROMs are available for practice and review of skills.

## Intermediate Music (Grades 4–7)

This music program focuses on all aspects of music, from singing and playing, reading and writing, to movement and dance. There are seven modules in the course. Each of the first six modules integrates the different skills the students will learn throughout the program, including vocal music, music history, playing the recorder, reading music and dance. The students work in a Workbook, and also use *The Music Book* for written work. In the final module the student reviews the concepts learned and prepares for a performance.

Unless they have a previous music background, the students should begin with Module 1.

### Overview of Intermediate Music Modules

#### Module 1

In this introductory module students learn to play two note tunes on the recorder, learn a simple dance, and begin to read music.

#### Module 2

In Module 2, more notes are introduced on the recorder, and more complex music including tied notes, dotted halves, eighth notes, rests, and time signatures are explained. Terms for musical expression and the instruments of the orchestra are described. A digeridoo is built in the final lesson.

#### Module 3

In addition to learning more notes and melodies on the recorder, in Module 3 the various genres of music are introduced. The full octave and solfa pitch names for vocal music are also explained.

#### Module 4

In Module 4, students continue to explore the genres of music, focusing on the blue, jazz, and 20th century composers. More advanced recorder skills are developed, and new dance steps are introduced.

#### Module 5

Over the seven lessons of Module 5 students are introduced to both classical and popular composers from the Middle Ages to the 20th century. New vocal techniques (scat and doo wop) are introduced, and recorder skills are developed.

#### Module 6

In Module 6, in addition to learning the low notes on the recorder, and recording their own tunes, students do a research project on one of the topics suggested. They also prepare invitations/flyers for their performance.

#### Module 7

Students prepare and stage a variety performance in Module 7. They include singing, dancing, and playing in their performance.

Students will have to purchase their own recorder for the course.

Resources for the course include the following:



*Intermediate Music Songbook*  
(7540004599) \$8.00

*The Music Book* by Barbara Stead  
(World Teacher's Press) (7540004579) 20.00



*Play Along* CD (7540004600) 30.00

*Everybody Dance* CD (Kimbo Educational)  
(7540004580) 33.00

Classical Kids—  
*Tchaikovsky Discovers America* CD  
(The Children's Group Inc.) (7540004581) 15.00

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

# Grades 5, 6, and 7

The courses for Grades 5, 6, and 7 are:

Mathematics  
Social Studies  
Art  
English Language Arts  
Science  
French  
Fine Arts  
P.E.  
Technology  
Special Interest Modules -  
used across the intermediate grades

## GRADE 5

The courses for Grade 5 are:

English Language Arts  
*Overview of English Language Arts Modules*

- Module One: Poets and Writers
- Module Two: Weather
- Module Three: Canadian Heritage
- Module Four: Everyday Heroes
- Module Five: Inventions and Discoveries

Mathematics  
Social Studies  
Science  
*Overview of Science Modules*

- Module 1A: The Atmosphere — Where Weather Rules!
- Module 1B: Weather — You Can See It Coming
- Module 2A: Properties of Matter
- Module 2B: Changes to Materials
- Module 3A: Making Things Move
- Module 3B: Using Machines
- Module 4A: The Human Body — All Systems Go!
- Module 4B: Staying Healthy
- Module 5: Mixtures, Marshes, and Me

Art  
French 5/6  
Technology  
Fine Arts  
P.E.

## English Language Arts 5

This course consists of five modules, each with 20 lessons. Each lesson has two parts as follows:

### Looking into Language

The focus of this part of the lesson which is designed to be completed in about one hour, is on stories, poems, books, plays, and articles. Students gain experience in listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing, and representing. Looking into Language is a non-consumable print document. Students complete activities and answer questions in their own notebooks or on a computer. An extensive Answer Key is provided.

### Skill Builders

The focus of this part of the lesson, designed to be completed in about half an hour, is on writing, punctuation, spelling, and grammar activities. Skill Builders is a consumable print document. Students write answers in the Skill Builders booklet and check their work in an Answer Key.

Throughout the modules there are references to Internet sites as options for students who have access to the Internet.

There is a separate *Home Instructor's Guide* and *Assignment Booklet* for each module. Detailed information is provided to home instructors on ways they can assist their child's learning. Students are evaluated on the assignments they complete and send to their teachers.

In addition to the five core modules, students will complete novel studies in consultation with teachers. There are a variety of print and online choices available.



Resources for the course include the following:

- *English Language Arts Skills Handbook* which is used as a resource for activities in the modules and novel studies.
- Course Cassette Tape which provides readings and activities for the five core modules.



Students require their own:

- dictionary and thesaurus. It would be helpful for them to have access to an encyclopedia and an atlas, globe, or world map. A variety of newspaper and magazines would also be useful.
- notebook or binder to write answers for questions in the *Looking into Language* lessons and for journal activities.



The English Language Arts course requires the use of an audio tape recorder that records.

## Overview of English Language Arts Modules

### Module One: Poets and Writers

This module begins with a detailed overview of the course. Students are introduced to the main features and are provided with assessment and evaluation information. Activities focus on imagery, forms, and techniques for writing poetry; components of a story; literary genres; and sentence and paragraph construction.

### Module Two: Weather

The theme of this module is weather. Students explore a variety of imaginative texts that deal with weather to improve reading comprehension and develop appreciation of a wide variety of writing forms. A main focus is on pre-writing skills involving information gathering, organizing, and planning.

### **Module Three: Canadian Heritage**

In this module students learn about the people, places, and history of Canada through stories, essays, songs, and poetry. Students explore different ways of telling stories, from tall tales to newspaper reports to autobiographies. Research skills are a main focus.

### **Module Four: Everyday Heroes**

As they read about real or imaginary heroes, students continue to practice communication skills. Specific skills emphasized are expanding vocabulary, differentiating between fact and opinion, and speaking to a group.

### **Module Five: Inventions and Discoveries**

Two young inventors are guides for this module as they share their favourite stories about famous inventions. Activities include identifying and recording information, considering point of view, and conducting an interview. In the second section of the module students are guided through the research process step-by-step.

## **Mathematics 5**

A module format, consisting of 30 send-in papers, (no text). Skills include: place value, estimation, problem solving, decimal fractions, measurement, geometry, as well as functional math skills through multiplication, division, addition, and subtraction.

## **Social Studies 5**

Exploring Canada through mapping, study of forestry resources and management, communications, government, and immigration.

## **Science 5**

This course consists of nine modules, most with 10 lessons.

Four of the nine modules have been identified as core Grade 5 modules as follows: Modules 1A, 1B, 2A, 4A

If students did not explore simple machines in Grade 4, Modules 3A and 3B may be completed as part of the Grade 5 Program.

Students can choose to do additional modules in consultation with their teacher. They may also complete the online SNOOPS projects: “Stuck in the Mud” which focuses on wetlands and “Smoke and Mirrors” which focuses on light and colour.

Each module is accompanied by its own Activity Workbook and a Home Instructor’s Guide and Assignment Booklet.

The course has been designed to use materials found in the home. Throughout the modules there are references to Internet sites as resource options for students who have access to the Internet.

### **Overview of Science Modules**

#### **Module 1A: The Atmosphere—Where Weather Rules!**

In this module students learn about air: how it moves, why it moves, its role in the water cycle, and the weather it creates.

#### **Module 1B: Weather—You Can See It Coming**

The focus of this module is on weather forecasting. Activities include making a rain gauge, making a device to detect wind directions, and reading a weather map. The complex relationships between weather and people are explored.

#### **Module 2A: Properties of Matter**

In this module students are introduced to the phases of matter (solids, liquids, and gases) and examine texture, reflectivity, mass density, and buoyancy. In the second section, they investigate hardness, strength, flexibility, solubility and conductivity. The emphasis throughout the module is on hands-on exploratory activities.

#### **Module 2B: Changes to Materials**

The focus of this module is on reversible (physical) and irreversible (chemical) changes in matter. Students explore mixtures and examine changes to materials that happen during and after chemical reactions. They then explore how people use different materials and learn about the manufacturing process.

#### **Module 3A: Making Things Move**

This module introduces students to forces; direct forces such as pushing or pulling and “invisible” forces such as magnetism and gravity. In the second half of the module students learn how machines help transfer and increase forces to make movement and work possible. Levers, inclined planes, and pulleys are introduced.

#### **Module 3B: Using Machines**

In this module students learn the ways in which people use simple machines, beginning with historical uses to how simple machines are used today in space. The focus of the second half of the module is in the construction of a simple machine, following the steps of: design, construction, testing, refining, and re-testing.

#### **Module 4A: The Human Body—All Systems Go!**

The focus of this module is on the systems of the human body. In the first section students learn about the systems involved in movement: the skeletal, muscular, and nervous systems. In the second section the focus is on the systems inside the body: the respiratory, circulatory, digestive, and excretory systems.

#### **Module 4B: Staying Healthy**

The focus of this module is on how the body protects itself so that its systems stay healthy and strong. Students learn about the important role of the skin and of the body’s immune system. The second half of the module explores medical technology.

#### **Module 5: Mixtures, Marshes, and Me**

Unlike the other modules, this module consists of 15 lessons rather than 10 lessons. The three main topics are chemistry, wetlands, and focus on you (including how you think, organize your time, take care of yourself, and get along with others).

## Art

The basic concepts include: colour values, texture, pattern, line drawing, cartooning, use of paint, and 3-D art forms.

## French 5/6

The French 5/6 course aims to make second language learning exciting and relevant.

The course is made up of five modules and ten *Projets spéciaux* (special projects). Students choose five of the *Projets spéciaux* and complete one with each module. It is expected that most students will complete Modules 1 and 2 and two *Projets spéciaux* in Grade 5 and Modules 3, 4, and 5 and three *Projets spéciaux* in Grade 6.

### Overview of French Modules

The five modules for French 5/6 are:

- Module 1: À la maison (At Home)
- Module 2: Ma famille et moi (My Family and I)
- Module 3: Le météo et les vêtements (Weather and Clothing)
- Module 4: Les sports et les animaux (Sports and Animals)
- Module 5: Où est-ce que j'habite? (Where Do I Live)

There are six sections in each module. Sections 1 to 5 consist of activities to help students practice new vocabulary and skills. Some of these activities are marked by students and others are sent to the teacher for evaluation. Each section is designed to be completed in about two hours. Section 6, called Activités finales, consists of a set of activities to help students use and expand on what they learned in the first five sections through new and creative activities. This Section 6 has been designed to be completed in about five hours.

### Overview of Special Projects (*Projet spéciaux*)

The special projects are separate from the modules and offer students the opportunity to strengthen and further develop their French language skills while exploring a particular theme which they have selected. Each special project has been designed to be completed in about two hours.

The ten special projects developed for French 5/6 are:

Projet spécial 1: Le Carnaval de Québec  
(The Québec Winter Carnival)

Projet spécial 2: Les Jeux olympiques d'hiver  
(The Winter Olympics)

Projet spécial 3: Noël (Christmas)

Projet spécial 4: L'Halloween (Halloween)

Projet spécial 5: Le Métro de Paris (The Paris Underground Train System)

Projet spécial 6: La Saint-Valentin (Valentine's Day)

Projet spécial 7: Le Vieux-Québec (Old Québec City)

Projet spécial 8: Le temps des sucres (Maple Syrup)

Projet spécial 9: Le nouvel an chinois (Chinese New Year)

Projet spécial 10: Les deux souriceaux (The Country Mouse and the City Mouse)



Resources for the course include the following:

- *Aventures A*: textbook
- two stacked videos: one used throughout the five modules and one used for *Projets spéciaux* 3, 5, and 7
- *Fetons l'hiver*: video used for Projet spécial 1
- nine audio tapes used as listening tapes throughout Modules 1–5
- one audio tape used as a listening tape throughout the special projects
- four blank cassette tapes (one to use as a Practice Tape and three to use as Send-In Tapes)
- French 5/6 website (optional)  
[http://www.openschool.bc.ca/courses/french/french5\\_6/](http://www.openschool.bc.ca/courses/french/french5_6/)



Students require their own:

- French dictionary
- 3-ring binder to keep the modules and special projects
- cardboard dividers with tabs to insert between the module sections



Use of a video tape recorder and an audio tape recorder are required for this course.

## Technology 5

For students with computer access a keyboarding program, CDs and online activities are available. Students on the CoNnect program will be given online activities to complete which will vary according to grade level and computer expertise.

## Personal Planning 5

A variety of units will be offered, online and in print, to help students develop into individuals capable of making informed decisions, which will lead to a healthy life-style.

## P.E. 5

The aim of the Physical Education Program is to enable individuals to develop the knowledge, skill and attitudes necessary to lead an active, healthy lifestyle. A combination of online and paper may be offered. Students who are involved in community programs can earn credit towards completion of the program.

## Fine Arts 5

A combination of online and paper based activities for Music, drama, and dance may be offered. Students who are involved in private or community programs can earn credit towards completion of the program.

## GRADE 6

The courses for Grade 6 are:

English Language Arts

*Overview of English Language Arts Modules*

- Module One: The Pacific Rim
- Module Two: Looking Up
- Module Three: The Creature World
- Module Four: In the Days of Knights
- Module Five: Our Heritage

Mathematics 6

Social Studies 6

Science 6 Core Modules

*Overview of Science Modules*

- Module 1: Biology—That's Life!
- Module 2: Microbiology—Life Under the Microscope
- Module 3: Electrical Energy
- Module 4: People and Electricity
- Module 5: On the Air! Air and Aerodynamics
- Module 6: Taking Flight
- Module 7: Our Place in the Universe
- Module 8: The Final Frontier—Exploring Space
- Module 9: The Science Around You

Art

French 5/6

Technology

Personal Planning

P.E.

### English Language Arts 6

This course consists of five modules, each with 20 lessons. Each lesson has two parts as follows:

#### Looking into Language

The focus of this part of the lesson which is designed to be completed in about one hour, is on stories, poems, books, plays, and articles. Students gain experience in listening, speaking, reading, writing, viewing, and representing. Looking into Language is a non-consumable print document. Students complete activities and answer questions in their own notebooks or on a computer. An extensive Answer Key is provided.

#### Skill Builders

The focus of this part of the lesson, designed to be completed in about half an hour, is on punctuation, spelling, and grammar activities. Skill Builders is a consumable print document. Students write answers in the Skill Builders booklet and check their work in an Answer Key.

Throughout the modules there are references to Internet sites as options for students who have access to the Internet.

There is a separate Home Instructor's Guide and Assignment Booklet for each module. Detailed information is provided to home instructors on ways they can assist their child's learning. Students are evaluated on the assignments they complete and send to their teachers.

In addition to the five core modules, students will complete novel studies in consultation with teachers. There are a variety of print and online choices available.



Resources for the course include the following:



The English Language Arts course requires the use of an audio tape recorder that records.

- Course Cassette Tape which provides readings and activities for the five core modules.
- *English Language Arts Skills Handbook* which is used as a resource for activities in the modules and novel studies.



Students require their own:

- dictionary and thesaurus. It would be helpful for them to have access to an encyclopedia and an atlas, globe, or world map. A variety of newspaper and magazines would also be useful.
- notebook or binder to write answers for questions in the *Looking into Language* lessons and for journal activities.

### Overview of English Language Arts Modules

#### Module One: The Pacific Rim

This module begins with a detailed overview of the course. Students are introduced to the main features and are provided with assessment and evaluation information. The texts in the Looking Into Language lessons either originate in Pacific Rim countries or are about the Pacific Ocean or the countries that border it. The module introduces the skills of analyzing techniques and elements of short stories, sequencing, and clustering.

#### Module Two: Looking Up

The texts in this module are about space and astronauts' experiences in space; the sky; clouds; birds; and fireworks. The focus is on managing information with an emphasis on pre-writing steps. Students choose a topic; identify an audience, form and purpose; and research and organize material.

#### Module Three: The Creature World

The focus of this module is on communicating ideas using well-organized, clear, and precise language. Activities include giving speeches and writing business and personal letters. The texts in the Looking Into Language lessons deal with real and imaginary creatures.

#### Module Four: In the Days of Knights

This module uses texts drawn from Arthurian legends and the fields of chivalry, heraldry, and knighthood. The focus is on the use of exploratory language.

#### Module Five: Our Heritage

The texts used in this module are drawn from a variety of time periods and regional areas of Canada. The focus is on the skills of managing information through the creation of a newspaper. Careers in the fields of English Language Arts are profiled.

## Mathematics 6

This course consists of six modules with between four and six sections in each module. There are five lessons in each section. Students send in an assignment at the end of each section.

Extensive revisions have been made to this math course. A new feature is the inclusion of a pretest at the beginning of each section. Students have the option of completing this pretest if they feel that they have a strong understanding of the concepts in the section.

### Overview of Modules

- Module 1: Number Concepts
- Module 2: Division and Decimals
- Module 3: Number Operations
- Module 4: Shape and Space (Geometry)
- Module 5: Measurement, Shape and Space; and Problem Solving

The course builds on concepts from previous grades as well as introducing new skills. Skills include: place value to thousandth, mental arithmetic, estimating, division (two and three digit divisors and quotients), fractions, divisibility rules, geometry (points, lines and segments, classifying polygons), and problem solving.

## Social Studies 6

The Grade 6 social studies course examines four main areas in the study of people and countries around the world—cultures, governments, environments, and economics. This program encourages students to consider a variety of view points on how people live and how cultures differ. Skills in mapping and graphing, critical thinking, problem solving, research and note-taking are developed in conjunction with activities focusing on the core themes.

This program has been designed for students learning in both online and paper-based distance education environments and is based on the prescribed learning outcomes of the Ministry of Education. In both programs, students are encouraged to use a variety of resources and references to broaden their understanding and support their learning.

This course consists of three modules. Each module contains nine or ten lessons. There is a corresponding Notebook for each module, which contain worksheets for all lesson activities. In addition, there is a Toolbox, which has information on specific skills used throughout the course and a comprehensive glossary. All lesson activities are submitted for evaluation by a teacher.

### Module 1: Exploring the Pacific Rim

In this module students choose a Pacific Rim country to study. They explore the physical environment of a Pacific Rim country and the impact on the people.

### Module 2: Different People—Different Choices

In module 2 students learn about what makes a community. They explore different governments and global issues such as trade. They also explore Mexico City and compare China and Canada's constitutions.

## Module 3: Being a Good Global Citizen

In this module students examine many different concepts around being a global citizen. They explore possible ways to live including examining harmony, health, and happiness. Students explore how people make a positive difference in our world.



Required textbooks for the course:

<i>Global Citizens 6</i> (Sterling and Powrie) (Oxford University Press, 2001) (7540005070)	\$60.00
<i>Discovering Today's Japan</i> (Blackstock and Zubot) (Oxford University Press, 1998) (7540005071)	25.00

## Science 6

This course consists of nine modules, most with 10 lessons.

Four of the nine modules have been identified as core modules. Students are expected to complete these four core modules and, in consultation with their teacher, can choose two of the other modules to complete during the school year.

Each module is accompanied by its own *Activity Workbook* and a *Home Instructor's Guide and Assignment Booklet*.

The course has been designed to use materials found mainly in the home. Some materials may be more difficult to find and are included in a Science Kit.

Throughout the modules there are references to Internet sites as resource options for students who have access to the Internet.

### Overview of Science Modules

Students will complete four core modules as follows:

- Module 1 **or** Module 2
- Module 3 **or** Module 4
- Module 5
- Module 7

They can choose to do additional modules in consultation with their teacher.

### Module 1: Biology—That's Life!

The focus of this module is on classifying living things and theories of how life came to be, including the theory of evolution and natural selection. Students are introduced to the field of paleontology and explore the meaning of biodiversity.

**Or**

### Module 2: Microbiology—Life Under the Microscope

In this module students enter the world of microscopic things. After being introduced to microscopes and magnifiers, they learn about cells and the relationship between microorganisms and people.

### Module 3: Electrical Energy

This module introduces students to static and current electricity and looks at electrical phenomena such as lightning. Students learn about major discoveries in electricity and about some electricity-related jobs.

Or

### Module 4: People and Electricity

The emphasis of this module is on the ways we use electricity and how electricity is generated. Students are introduced to some of the problems with the most commonly used sources of electrical power generation and examine the advantages and disadvantages of various energy sources.

### Module 5: On the Air! Air and Aerodynamics

The first part of this module focuses on the scientific properties of air. The focus of the second part is on aerodynamics, the study of how air moves and how things move through air.

### Module 7: Our Place in the Universe

This module provides an overview of the universe, the solar system, and Earth's place in the solar system. Students then look at the relationships between Earth, the Moon, and the sun, and the resulting cycles and phenomena such as changing seasons, phases of the Moon, and tides.

#### Additional Modules:

### Module 6: Taking Flight

The focus of this module is on aviation, flying machines and how they work. After considering flight in the natural world, students learn about parachutes, hot air balloons, and gliders. The module continues with a study of the first powered airplane flight by the Wright brothers and airplane design, ending with the development of the jet engine.

### Module 8: The Final Frontier—Exploring Space

This module focuses on space exploration, beginning with an overview of the space race years, continuing with a look at interesting details connected with space exploration, and ending with an exploration of such issues such as space colonization and the question of extraterrestrial life.

### Module 9: The Science Around You

Unlike the other modules, this module consists of 15 lessons rather than 10 lessons. The three main topics are trees and forests, body knowledge and care, and evidence and investigation.

### Art 6

Concepts include study of colour (warm and cool, tints and shades), sketching, texture, design, pattern, lettering and sign making, abstract, silhouettes, mounting, and presentation of art work.

### French 5/6

The French 5/6 course aims to make second language learning exciting and relevant.

The course is made up of five modules and ten *Projets spéciaux* (special projects). Students choose five of the *Projets spéciaux* and complete one with each module. It is expected that most students will complete Modules 1 and 2 and two *Projets spéciaux* in Grade 5 and Modules 3, 4, and 5 and three *Projets spéciaux* in Grade 6.

### Overview of French Modules

The five modules for French 5/6 are:

- Module 1: À la maison (At Home)
- Module 2: Ma famille et moi (My Family and I)
- Module 3: Le météo et les vêtements (Weather and Clothing)
- Module 4: Les sports et les animaux (Sports and Animals)
- Module 5: Où est-ce que j'habite? (Where Do I Live)

There are six sections in each module. Sections 1 to 5 consist of activities to help students practice new vocabulary and skills. Some of these activities are marked by students and others are sent to the teacher for evaluation. Each section is designed to be completed in about two hours. Section 6, called *Activités finales*, consists of a set of activities to help students use and expand on what they learned in the first five sections through new and creative activities. This Section 6 has been designed to be completed in about five hours.

### Overview of Special Projects (*Projet spéciaux*)

The special projects are separate from the modules and offer students the opportunity to strengthen and further develop their French language skills while exploring a particular theme which they have selected. Each special project has been designed to be completed in about two hours.

The ten special projects developed for French 5/6 are:

Projet spécial 1: Le Carnaval de Québec (The Québec Winter Carnival)

Projet spécial 2: Les Jeux olympiques d'hiver (The Winter Olympics)

Projet spécial 3: Noël (Christmas)

Projet spécial 4: L'Halloween (Halloween)

Projet spécial 5: Le Métro de Paris (The Paris Underground Train System)

Projet spécial 6: La Saint-Valentin (Valentine's Day)

Projet spécial 7: Le Vieux-Québec (Old Québec City)

Projet spécial 8: Le temps des sucres (Maple Syrup)

Projet spécial 9: Le nouvel an chinois (Chinese New Year)

Projet spécial 10: Les deux souriceaux (The Country Mouse and the City Mouse)



Resources for the course include the following:

- *Aventures A*: textbook
- two stacked videos: one used throughout the five modules and one used for *Projets spéciaux* 3, 5, and 7
- *Fetons l'hiver*: video used for Projet spécial 1
- nine audio tapes used as listening tapes throughout Modules 1–5
- one audio tape used as a listening tape throughout the special projects
- four blank cassette tapes (one to use as a Practice Tape and three to use as Send-In Tapes)
- French 5/6 website (optional)

[http://www.openschool.bc.ca/courses/french/french5\\_6/](http://www.openschool.bc.ca/courses/french/french5_6/)





Students require their own:

- French dictionary
- 3-ring binder to keep the modules and special projects
- cardboard dividers with tabs to insert between the module sections



Use of a video tape recorder and an audio tape recorder are required for this course.

## Technology 6

For students with computer access a keyboarding program, C.Ds and online activities are available. Students on the CoNNect program will be given online activities to complete which will vary according to grade level and computer expertise.

## Personal Planning 6

A variety of units will be offered, online and in print, to help students develop into individuals capable of making informed decisions, which will lead to a healthy life-style.

## P.E. 6

The aim of the Physical Education Program is to enable individuals to develop the knowledge, skill and attitudes necessary to lead an active, healthy lifestyle. A combination of online and paper may be offered. Students who are involved in community programs can earn credit towards completion of the program.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

## GRADE 7

The courses for Grade 7 are:

- English Language Arts
- Mathematics
- Social Studies
- Overview of Social Studies Modules*
  - Connections with the Past
  - Mesopotamia
  - Ancient Egypt
  - Ancient Greece
  - Ancient Rome
  - World Connections
- Science 7
- Overview of Science Modules*
  - Earth's Crust
  - Energy
  - Environmental Chemistry
  - Astronomy
  - Life Cycles
  - Ecology
- Art
- French 7
- Technology
- Personal Planning
- P.E.

## English Language Arts 7

English Language Arts 7 is an innovative new course. This course has been completely rewritten and is available in print and online.

Lessons are blended with fun, vivid multimedia pieces. Kids enjoy them because they are interactive. Teachers appreciate them because they support the lessons and teach content in interesting and creative ways. Students require access to a computer to use these multimedia elements.

This course is designed to help students learn about personal narratives, reading comprehension, technical writing, persuasive style, language of poetry, types of stories, and story elements. The lessons emphasize English language skills applied to practical and relevant activities. The activities are varied and offer choice and flexibility to teachers and students. The course addresses the prescribed learning outcomes from the BC Ministry of Education's Language Arts IRP.

### Technical Requirements

- \* PC: Windows 98 or later; 233 MHz Pentium 2 processor, 64 MB RAM
- Macintosh: MacOS9 or later; 233 MHz G3 processor, 64 MB RAM
- \* Flash 7
- Explorer 5 or later recommended

### Overview of English Language Arts Modules

#### Module 1: Personal Focus

- Personal survey
- Autobiographical sketch
- Interview
- Research and write a biography
- Bibliography

## Module 2: Technical Communication

- Apply for a job as a technical writer
- Brochures
- Product user manual
- Business letters

## Module 3: Convince Me

- Types of persuasive communication
- Persuasive techniques in advertisements
- Persuasive argument

## Module 4: Finding Your Voice

- Defining poetry
- Sound devices in poetry
- Poetic elements
- Read, listen to, and write poetry

## Module 5: Write of Passage

- Fiction writing
- Story types
- Story elements
- The writing process

## Module 6: The Breadwinner

- Novel study



The resources for this course are:

<i>The Breadwinner</i> (novel) (7540004519)	\$10.00
Expressions CD (7540004585)	37.00

## Mathematics 7

Some areas of concentration are number theory, bases and exponents, decimal numbers and fractions, negative integers, measurement, statistics, percent, problem solving, and algebra.

## TLE Mathematics 7

*\*Some schools may not offer this program.*



A computer-based CD-ROM program is available for students who have good math and reading skills and are comfortable with a computer environment.

The Learning Equation® (TLE) 7 is an interactive CD-ROM program which is both engaging and user friendly. Students work at their own pace, getting instruction, help and practice from well-designed lessons which incorporate real world applications. Navigation through all parts of the program is easy so students can revisit lessons, review concepts or check progress at any time. A built-in tracking system tells teachers what students have done and records scores on self checks.

For Grade 7 there are section assignments. Evaluation for Math 7 is a combination of notebook samples, tests, and other demonstrations of student understanding. Math 9 and 10 have six tests and six sets of student notes that comprise the evaluation.

## MINIMUM Computer Requirements:

### PC Requirements

- Windows 3.1, 95 or NT
- Processor: 486/33 MHz
- 16 MB RAM
- Colour monitor, 256 colours
- CD-ROM drive, double speed
- 15 MB free hard disk space
- Optional sound card

### Macintosh Requirements

- System 7.1
- Processor: 68030, 68040, PowerPC/PowerMac or G3
- 8 MG free RAM
- 14" colour monitor, 256 colours
- CD-ROM drive, double speed
- 15 MB free hard disk space
- Optional sound card

The content of TLE 7 matches completely the curriculum for the Principles of Mathematics 7, 8, 9, and 10 in the BC IRP. Students who enjoy math and computers and like to work at their own pace may find this course an interesting and stimulating alternative to the print course.

Students registering for this course will receive a set of CDs, a student refresher for the course, and a User's Guide and arrange tests through their Distance Education School. Grade 7 students will also be given a set of notebook templates.

TLE students enrolled in the CoNnect program will have access to an online teacher as well as an online Student Café.

Anyone considering this course should contact their Distance Education School for more information and a sample CD.\*

## Social Studies 7, version 04

In this course students will learn how and why several ancient civilizations originated, grew, and then eventually collapsed. They will also discover how ancient people lived and how they dealt with the challenges they faced.

Social Studies 7 consists of six modules. It is recommended that students take the modules in order. Each module is accompanied by a notebook, consisting of worksheets for students to use for their written work.



An online version of this course with innovative and creative learning activities is available.

## Connections with the Past

In this module students will learn about their personal history as well as the history and evolution of the human race.

## Mesopotamia

In this module students will learn about the various empires of the Fertile Crescent, also known as Mesopotamia. Mesopotamia was home to some of the world's earliest and most intriguing civilizations.

## Ancient Egypt

In this module students will fly back in time to the land of ancient Egypt. They will travel along the Nile River and learn how the Egyptians lived in ancient times. Students will apply what they have learned in many creative ways, such as recreating King Tut's death mask.

## Ancient Greece

In this module students will study ancient Greece, one of the most advanced civilizations of the ancient world. Students will demonstrate what they have learned by creating an historical newspaper.

## Ancient Rome

In this module you will study the development of Rome from a small village to the greatest empire of the ancient world. In the last section of this module, you will expand your knowledge of this topic as you complete a research report on life in ancient Rome.

## World Connections

In this module students will explore what it means to be a responsible citizen. Students will learn what they can do to make a difference in their communities.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Ancient Worlds</i> (Arnold Toutant and Susan Doyle) Oxford University Press: Toronto, 2000 (SS0703) (7540001254)	\$60.00
<i>The Roman Record</i> (Usborne Publishing) London, England, 1997 (SS0704) (7540001302)	13.00
<i>A Visitor's Guide to Ancient Egypt</i> (Usborne Publishing) London, England, 2000 (SS0705) (7540001251)	15.00
<i>Enrichment Activities Handbook for Ancient History</i> CD-ROM (7540004453)	15.00
<i>Ancient History</i> CD-ROM (7540004499)	50.00

NOTE: Prices are subject to change.

## Science 7, version 02

This course consists of four modules. The modules can be completed in any order.

Each module is accompanied by its own science notebook, consisting of worksheets for students to use for their written work. Some of the worksheets are marked by students and others are sent to the teacher for evaluation.

### Earth's Crust

This module looks at the changes that take place in Earth's crust—both the slow drift of tectonic plates and the sudden, abrupt changes caused by earthquakes and volcanoes. Throughout the module students build, use, and evaluate various models, and consider how models can help us understand scientific processes that we can't see directly.

## Life Cycles

This module looks at how organisms reproduce, grow, and develop. The first section of the module focuses on plants. Students investigate plant reproduction and do projects to find out how plants grow in different environmental conditions. In the second section, the focus is on animal reproduction, growth, and change. Students compare the survival strategies of different animals and consider the advantages of genetic variation within a species. The final two lessons deal with human reproduction, growth, and change.

## Ecology

In this module students extend their understanding of ecology. They identify various features of an ecosystem, learn about the food chain, and explore the ecology of a local ecosystem. The second part of the module consists of a research project where students choose a biome (a large region of the world that has a distinct climate and wildlife, such as a desert or tropical rainforest) to study in depth.

## Let's Look at Chemistry

In this module students explore the concept of matter in all its states and forms. Through various activities, labs, and lessons students will learn about the characteristics of mixtures and solutions. Students will also gain an understanding of pH scale through testing weak acids or bases. They are also introduced to the particle model theory and to quantitative and qualitative properties of materials, as well as chemical and physical changes in matter. Lessons on safety introduce this module, in preparation for the activities that follow.



Resources for the course include the following:

<i>Science Probe 7</i> (Textbook) (SC0701J) (7540001314)	\$75.00
<i>Earthquakes: Our Restless Planet</i> (Video) (JSC7VA2) (7540001571)	30.00
<i>Biology Concepts: Ecology</i> (Video) (JSC7VB2) (7540001572)	30.00
Science 7 website (optional)	



Use of a video cassette recorder is required for this course.

## Art 7

An introduction to the concepts of colour, shape, lines, and mood. Painting, drawing, and cutting are the skills used in lettering, collage, and poster making.

## French 7

The new French 7 course aims to make second language learning exciting and relevant. The course consists of one module and two special projects (projets spéciaux). Students are expected to complete the module and choose one of the special projects to complete.

### Overview of French Module

The module, called Bon appétit!, uses the theme of nutrition to teach purposeful use of the French language. There are six sections in the module. Sections 1 to 5 consist of activities to help students practice new vocabulary and skills. Some of these activities are marked by students and others are sent to the teacher for evaluation. Section 6, called Activités finales, consists of a set of activities to help students use and expand on what they learned in the first five sections. Section 6 has been designed to be completed in about five hours. The final activity in Section 6, called Putting It All Together, provides a summative evaluation of students' understanding.

### Overview of Special Projects (*Projet spéciaux*)

The special projects are separate from the module and offer students the opportunity to strengthen and further develop their French language skills while exploring a particular theme which they have selected. Each special project has been designed to be completed in about two hours.

The special projects developed for French 7 are:

Projet spécial 11: J'adore le camping!

Projet spécial 12: Protégez l'environnement!



Resources for the course include the following:

- *Bonne collation, bonne nutrition!* textbook and workbook
- *Au café* textbook
- *L'environnement et moi* textbook (for Projet spécial 12)
- one stacked video: used in the module and for Projet special 11
- one audio tape: used as a listening tape throughout the module and special projects
- four blank cassette tapes (one to use as a Practice Tape and three to use as Send-In Tapes)
- French 7 website (optional)  
[http://www.openschool.bc.ca/courses/french/french\\_7/](http://www.openschool.bc.ca/courses/french/french_7/)



Students require their own:

- French dictionary
- 3-ring binder to keep the module and special projects
- cardboard dividers with tabs to insert between the module sections



Use of a video tape recorder and an audio tape recorder are required for this course.

## Technology 7

For students with computer access a keyboarding program, C.Ds and online activities are available. Students on the CoNnect program will be given online activities to complete which will vary according to grade level and computer expertise.

### Personal Planning 7

A variety of units will be offered, online and in print, to help students develop into individuals capable of making informed decisions, which will lead to a healthy life-style.

### P.E. 7

Purpose of this course is to encourage regular, enjoyable physical activity that contributes to a healthy body and mind. To meet expected goals, students plan their own program and choose their own activities, which might range from something as simple as walking the dog to participation in team sports.

In addition to the physical activity program, there are written activities and readings about the active lifestyle.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

---

## Grades 8 and 9

---

Students not enrolled in school should contact their **Distance Education School** about program planning. Students must take courses as determined through consultation with their school. Foundation studies are a required set of courses. Selected Studies are elected courses.

### GRADE 8

#### Required Courses

English 8  
Mathematics 8  
Physical Education 8  
Science 8  
Social Studies 8  
Health and Career Education 8  
a second Language (French 8)

#### Elective Courses (*Choose One*)

Art 8  
Drafting 8  
Home Economics 8  
Information Technology 8, 9, 10  
Introductory French\*  
Music Foundations A  
Online Guitar 8

*\*NOTE:* Introductory French is not a required course, but can be used as a preparatory course to French 8 and may be done before French 8, if required.

---

### GRADE 9

#### Required Courses

English 9  
Mathematics 9 or 9A (LD)  
Physical Education 9  
Science 9  
Social Studies 9  
Health and Career Education 9

#### Elective Courses (*Choose up to Two*)

Agriculture 9  
Art 9  
Drafting 9  
French 9  
German 9  
Information Technology 8, 9, 10  
Music Foundations A (if not previously taken)  
Online Guitar 9  
Spanish 9

---

# Graduation Requirements

After September 2004, all school aged students registering in Grade 10 will be in the GRADUATION PROGRAM 2004 (80 credits). Students who were enrolled in Grades 11 and 12 as of September 2004 will be in the GRADUATION PROGRAM 1995 (52 credits). Students should contact their Distance Education School about program planning. Further information can be accessed at [www.bced.gov.bc.ca/graduation](http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/graduation).

## Graduation Program 2004 (80 credits)

If you entered Grade 10 or below in September 2004 or later, you'll be working towards the 80 credit graduation program.

### Credit requirements:

A minimum of 80 credits in Grades 10, 11, and 12 are required for graduation.

*48 credits are Required Ministry Authorized courses, including:*

- English 10 (provincial graduation exam) 4 credits
- English 11 **or** Communications 11 4 credits
- English 12 **or** Communications 12 **or** Technical and Professional Communications 12 (provincial graduation program exam) 4 credits
- Social Studies 10 4 credits
- A Social Studies from one of the following: Canadian Civics 11, BC First Nations Studies 12, Social Studies 11 (provincial graduation program exam) 4 credits
- Science 10 (provincial graduation program exam) 4 credits
- A Science 11 or 12 from one of the following: Agriculture 11, Agriculture 12, Biology 11, Biology 12, Chemistry 11, Chemistry 12, Earth Science 11, Physics 11, Physics 12, Science and Technology 11 4 credits
- A Mathematics 10 (provincial graduation program exam) from one of the following: Applications of Mathematics 10, Essentials of Mathematics 10, Principles of Mathematics 10 4 credits
- A Mathematics 11 or 12 from one of the following: Applications of Mathematics 11, Essentials of Mathematics 11, Principles of Mathematics 11, Applications of Mathematics 12, Principles of Mathematics 12 4 credits
- Physical Education 10 4 credits
- A Fine Arts or Applied Skills 10, 11, or 12 (See the Elective Courses information for more details.) 4 credits
- Planning 10 4 credits
- Graduation Portfolio (See the following information for more details.) 4 credits
- 28 credits of Elective Courses: include all Grade 10, 11, and 12 courses offered at your Distance Education School in addition to External, Board, and Ministry Authorized courses. Contact your school for information about these Authorized External courses.
- Minimum of 16 credits at the Grade 12 level including Language Arts 12. All Ministry Authorized and Board/Authority approved courses count. (See the following information for more details.)

### Graduation Portfolio

The Graduation Portfolio is a paper-based or electronic collection of each student's work and/or other records of achievement. The portfolio is introduced in Planning 10, with specific support and guidance provided as part of the Planning 10 course. The Graduation Portfolio is presented for assessment during the Grade 12 year. Four credits are awarded upon successful presentation. Teachers assess student portfolios throughout grades 10 to 12. A student needs 50% to pass. Students can meet most portfolio standards at any time during the student's Graduation Program. The Presentation and Graduation Transition plan must be done in Grade 12. The Physical Activity requirements must be met in Grades 11 and 12.

### Provincial Graduation Program Exams

The new Graduation Program requires all students to write exams in Grade 10 English, Grade 10 Science, Grade 10 Mathematics. The students must also write the Social Studies Exam attached to the Grade 11 or 12 course taken by the student. **The exams are worth 20% of the student's final mark.**

The student must write the Grade 12 Language Arts (English, Communications, or TCP 12) Exam attached to the course taken by the student. **This exam is worth 40% of the student's final mark.**

All other Grade 12 Provincial Exams are optional. Students need to be sure of post-secondary admission requirements and meet with their advisor before deciding whether or not to take an exam. (If you do not write the Grade 12 Exam, 100% of your final mark will come from your course mark.) **All Grade 12 Exams are worth 40% of the student's final mark.**

**Writing Grade 12 Exams gives you opportunities to win provincial scholarships.**

## Graduation Program 1995 (52 credits)

If you entered Grade 11 or 12 in September 2004 or earlier, you will be required to complete 52 credits to meet graduation requirements. Students on this program have until 2011 to graduate. It then expires and you must graduate on the 2004 requirements or you may be eligible for the Adult Graduation Program.

### Foundation Studies

(minimum of 28 credits from these Ministry Authorized courses)

- *Students must take:*
  - English 11 **or** Communications 11 4 credits
  - English 12 **or** Communications 12 **or** Technical and Professional Communications 12 4 credits

# Graduation Requirements (continued)

Social Studies 11 **or** First Nations Studies 12 4 credits  
Career and Personal Planning 11 2 credits  
Career and Personal Planning 12 2 credits

- A Mathematics chosen from: Applications of Mathematics 11 **or** 12, Calculus 12, Essentials of Mathematics 11, Principles of Mathematics 11 **or** 12 4 credits
- A Science chosen from: Agriculture 11 **or** 12, Biology 11 **or** 12, Chemistry 11 **or** 12, Earth Science 11, Information Technology 12, Modular Survey 11 **or** 12, Physics 11 **or** 12, Science and Technology 11 4 credits
- \*A Fine Arts: Art Foundations 11, Drama: Film & Television 11 **or** 12, Fine Arts 11 A **or** B, Studio Arts 11; Drawing and Painting 11, Visual Arts: Media Arts 11, Music Composition and Technology 11 (See Note #1.) 2 credits
- \*An Applied Skills: Accounting 11 **or** 12, Applied Computer Skills 11, Business Computer Applications 11, Carpentry and Joinery 11, Data Management 12, Drafting and Design 11, Drama: Film & Television 11 **or** 12, Entrepreneurship 12, Family Studies 11 **or** 12, Financial Accounting 12, Food Studies 11, Information Technology 12, Modular Survey 11 **or** 12, Management Innovation 12, Marketing 11 (See Note #2.) 2 credits

\*Other courses may be available through your DE School. Please contact them for more information.

## Selected Studies

(minimum of 24 credits) including:

- 10 credits must be Ministry Authorized Grade 12 level courses
- up to 8 credits can be locally developed

## Notes re Grades 11 and 12 (Graduation Program 1995)

1. Students who complete any of the 4-credit **Fine Arts** courses will receive 2 credits in Fine Arts Foundation Studies and the other 2 credits are assigned as Selected Studies.
2. Students who complete any of the **Applied Skills** courses will receive 2 credits in Applied Skills Foundation Studies and additional credits are assigned as Selected Studies.

## Provincial Government Exams (1995 Graduation Program)

In order to graduate on the 1995 Graduation Program, students must write an English 12 or Communications 12 government exam. If a student wishes to receive four credits for the following Academic Grade 12 courses they must write the Provincial Government Exam in these courses:

English Literature 12, German 12, Spanish 12, French 12, Principles of Math 12, Biology 12, Chemistry 12, Physics 12, Geography 12, History 12

**All Grade 12 Exams are worth 40% of the student's final mark.**

Writing Grade 12 Exams gives you opportunities to win provincial scholarships.

## Important Notes for Both Graduation Programs

### Registration for Graduation Program Exams

Students can register for the Graduation Program Exams by contacting their Distance Education School at least 8 weeks prior to the exam session. Students will have to follow the same Registration Procedures for **all** Grade 12 Provincial Exams (including the Language Arts 12 Exam). **Each student writing a Graduation Program Exam is required to produce photo Id and their Personal Education Number (PEN) at the time of the exam.**

**All students must remember that it is your responsibility to complete each Distance Education Course prior to writing the scheduled Graduation Program Exam.**

The Provincial Exam website is  
<http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/exams>

### Ministry Recognition of Other Graduation Credits

Students may earn credits toward graduation in a variety of ways. In addition to earning credits by successfully completing courses delivered by a BC public or independent school, students will be awarded credits by using the policies that follow.

For specific information, check with your local DE school and also the Ministry of Education website:

[http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/policies/earning\\_credit\\_through.htm](http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/policies/earning_credit_through.htm)

### Equivalency (Documented Prior Learning)

Secondary schools may award credit to students who have successfully completed an equivalent Grade 10, 11 or 12 course from an educational jurisdiction or institution outside the BC school system.

To be deemed equivalent, there should be a match of approximately 80% or more of the learning outcomes to either a Ministry-developed or board authorized course.

In order to receive credits through Equivalency, students must provide the appropriate documentation as proof of successful completion of the course.

### Challenge (Undocumented Demonstrated Prior Learning)

Secondary schools may award credit to students who can demonstrate prior learning.

Students are entitled to undertake a Challenge process to assess their prior learning for any Ministry-authorized graduation program course offered by any school board in the Province that school year, as well as any Board Authorized (BAA) course taught in the enrolling district that school year, provided the student has not already completed the course through previous enrollment.

## Graduation Requirements (continued)

Students should be able to demonstrate their readiness to Challenge a course based on factors such as a recommendation from a previous teacher, or from evidence that relevant learning has been acquired outside the regular classroom setting. Examples of assessment strategies that could be used in a Challenge process include such things as hands-on demonstrations, oral performances, interviews, written examinations, or presentations of a collection of work.

### External Credentials (Ministry-approved Documented Prior Learning)

Students can earn credit towards graduation through certain external credentials approved by the Ministry.

In order to earn credit for an approved credential, students must provide the appropriate documentation proving successful completion of the external assessment, course, or program.

The Ministry has reviewed programs that include:

- Royal Conservatory (or equivalent) of Music, Dance, Theatre, Speech
- External Languages
- External Sport (Athlete, Coach, Official)
- Cadets
- 4-H
- Guides & Scouts
- Tourism, Lifesaving, First Aid, Pony Club
- Computer Certification
- Driver's Education
- Pilot's License
- Boating

### Credit from Post-secondary Courses

Students can earn credit towards graduation by earning credit for courses at specific post-secondary institutions.

Students are entitled to earn "dual credit" if they earn credit that leads to a post-secondary credential from a post-secondary institution which is a member of the British Columbia Transfer System.

### Independent Directed Study (IDS)

Students are able to initiate their own area of learning and to receive credit towards graduation. The policy also allows schools to recognize prior learning in a Ministry-developed or board-authorized course that a student may not have completed. This policy is not a student entitlement but an enabling policy intended to encourage schools to allow students to pursue further studies of interest.

The learning outcomes of all Grade 10, 11, and 12 Ministry- and board-authorized courses are eligible to be used in an IDS. A student may study one or more learning outcomes in depth, or study more broadly a wide variety of learning outcomes from a single course.

IDS credits may only be used to satisfy elective requirements.

**Students planning to attend a post-secondary institution should determine from that institution the specific program prerequisites before selecting any Grade 11 or 12 courses.**

## Scholarships and Awards

### Graduation Program 2004 Scholarships and Awards

The policies related to Graduation program 2004 Scholarships and Awards will be implemented over a period of three years. Changes to the Passport to Education Program will begin in the 2004/05 school year and be fully implemented by the 2006/07 school year. Changes to the Grade 12 Graduation Program Examinations Scholarships Program and the Dogwood District/Authority Awards Program will be implemented in the 2006/07 school year.

### Passport to Education

Grade 10, 11, and 12 students can earn passport stamps based on academic and non-academic achievement. Each school will have specific requirements for their students. These stamps can be used later at various post secondary institutions to offset tuition fees.

The Grade 10 and 11 awards are \$250 per each academic year. The Grade 12 award of \$500 is based on a student's Graduation Portfolio achievements.

### Grade 12 Graduation Program Examinations Scholarships (in effect 2006/07 school year)

The 5000 students who have the best results on three Grade 12 Graduation Program examinations are awarded \$1000 each.

The top 20 students are awarded \$2500 each.

Eligible students must meet graduation requirements.

Eligible students must earn at least a 'B' (73%–85%) in a required Grade 12 language arts course in French or English.

The Ministry reserves the authority to treat results from specific external assessments on the same basis as results from provincially examined subjects.

### Secondary School Apprenticeship Scholarship Awards

Students who:

- meet Grade 12 graduation requirements
- complete 480 hours of on-the-job apprenticeship training (16 course credits)
- maintain at least a C+ average on all Grade 12 level courses, and
- complete additional apprenticeship training for six months after graduation

are awarded \$1000 each. Students must apply for this award by completing a Secondary School Apprenticeship Scholarship Application Form.

### Dogwood District/Authority Awards (in effect 2006/07 school year)

Graduates who excel in Fine Arts (Visual Arts, Dance, Drama, Music) or Applied Skills (Business Education, Technology Education, Information Communication Technology, and



## Scholarships and Awards (continued)

Home Economics) or Physical Activity (not limited to Physical Education) are awarded \$1000 each.

Of the \$1000 awards, \$500 is in the form of a direct award and \$500 is in the form of an educational voucher. Direct award funds may be used to purchase educational or job-related supplies, tools, or equipment.

### Applying for a District Scholarship

Students should apply directly to their local District Scholarship Committee. Visit this website, <http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/awards>, for more information.

## Graduation Program 1995 Scholarships

### Qualifying for a Provincial Scholarship

A student will be awarded a \$1000 Provincial Scholarship if he or she:

- meets the basic eligibility requirements
  - must be a Canadian citizen or permanent resident (landed immigrant) at the time of writing the provincial exams
  - must be enrolled in:
    - a British Columbia Public School (including Distance Education Schools)
    - a Group 1, 2, or 4 British Columbia Independent School
    - a Continuing Education Centre
    - or be registered as a home schooler with any of the above schools
  - may not have previously studied the examined subjects at the post-secondary level
  - may not have previously won a Provincial or District Scholarship
- passes English 12, Technical and Professional Communications 12, Français langue seconde-immersion 12 or Français langue première 12
- receives a Standard Ministry Score (SMS) of at least 475 on each of the three best provincial exams
- achieves a total Standard Ministry Score (SMS) of at least 1700 when combining the three best individual SMS scores on provincial exams; and
- fulfills the graduation requirements of either the Grade 12 Graduation Program or the Adult Graduation Program

A student will be awarded a \$2000 Provincial Scholarship if he or she:

- qualifies to win a \$1000 Provincial Scholarship
- ranks among the top twenty scholarship recipients, based on his or her total SMS

Any student who achieves a Standard Ministry Score (SMS) of 800 in each of three subjects for a total SMS of 2400 will also be awarded an Academic Medal of Excellence.

Scholarship scores do not have to be earned in one school year.

## Challenge and External Credentials

To find out more about Ministry of Education policies go to: [http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/policies/earning\\_credit\\_through.htm](http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/policies/earning_credit_through.htm).

You can also contact your Distance Education School Counsellor.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

**Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.**

# Adult Education Program— Graduation Requirements

## Grade 12 Provincial Exams

### Eligibility

To graduate, adult students must earn a minimum 20 credits from at least five courses, worth four credits each including:

### Compulsory Courses

- an English (Language Arts) at the Grade 12\* or Provincial\* level;
- a Mathematics course at the Grade 11\* or Advanced\* or higher level;
- either:  
three other courses at the Grade 12\* or Provincial\* level or higher;
- or:  
two other courses at the Grade 12\* or Provincial\* level or higher and Social Studies at the Grade 11\* or Advanced\* level.

\*Grade 11 and Grade 12 refer to courses offered in the British Columbia School System while Advanced and Provincial Levels refer to courses offered in the College ABE System.

**Total: 5 courses**

### Notes re Adult Education Program

1. To be eligible for the Adult Graduation Diploma, a person must be 19 years or older, or 18 years old and out of school for at least a year, with approval from the enrolling institution.
2. Three courses must be taken as an adult.
3. Prior Learning Assessment may be used to meet any of the requirements for the Adult Diploma. Prior Learning Assessment involves a variety of techniques including equivalency reviews, challenge processes, in-depth interviews, exemption processes, etc.
4. Students in both the College ABE and Secondary Graduation Programs will have the option of writing the provincial exams for all provincially examinable courses.
5. Approved courses in either the Ministry of Education or in the Ministry of Advanced Education, Training and Technology may be used towards the BC Adult Graduation Diploma.

All students enrolling in a distance education course for which there is a provincial examination are required to write the provincial exam if completing graduation requirements on the graduation program.

There are two terms to identify provincial examinations, each related to a specific graduation program. The term “Graduation Program Examinations” applies to the 2004 Graduation Program; the term “Provincial Grade 12 Examinations” applies to the 1995 Graduation Program.

### 2004 Program

Graduation Program Examinations: examinations that must be taken by students in the 2004 Graduation Program. To earn credit in specific courses, students must take five course-based provincial examinations (Language Arts 10 and 12, Science 10, Mathematics 10, and Social Studies 11/12). Students may also elect to take additional Grade 12 level examinations.

Optional Grade 12 Examinations: a sub-set of the 2004 Graduation Program Examinations. Other than Language Arts 12 and BC First Nations Studies 12, students have the option of taking examinations related to specific Grade 12 level courses. Full credit may be earned for these courses whether or not the related examination is taken.

### 1995 Program

Provincial Grade 12 Examinations: applies to the 1995 Graduation Program. Students in this program must take course-related examinations, where these are available, to earn specific course credits.

Final Marks and Provincial Examinations Grade 10, 11, and 12 exam results will be blended with the school/classroom mark to generate final course marks. Grade 10 and 11 exams each count for 20 percent of the final course mark. Grade 12 exams count for 40 percent (except for the BC First Nations Studies 12 exam, which counts for 20 percent). Students must pass the courses required for graduation to earn graduation credits.

### Registration

Contact your school counsellor about registering for provincial exams. It is your responsibility to complete each distance education course prior to writing the scheduled provincial exam. **To ensure that there is an exam available for you, be sure to register at least two months in advance at your school, according to school guidelines.**

If you are enrolled only through your Distance Education School, and not in another public or independent school, you will either write your provincial exam at the Distance Education School or at a designated examination centre.

# Grade 12 Provincial Exams (continued)

## Preparation

Most provincial examinations consist of two types of questions: multiple-choice and open-ended questions.

A scientific calculator is required for the provincial exams in **Chemistry 12** and **Physics 12**. It must be a hand-held device, designed primarily for mathematical computations such as logarithmic and trigonometric functions. It must **NOT** have a QWERTY or typewriter style keyboard, and it must not have a printer or external devices like memory cards.

For Mathematics 12, the above scientific calculator may be used but is not required. However, for the Mathematics 12 provincial exam, the student **MUST** bring a graphing calculator which does not have a QWERTY keyboard, a printer, or external devices like memory cards.

A calculator is not permitted in the **Biology 12** provincial examination.

Students will be asked to write compositions on the **English 12** and **Communications 12** provincial examinations, and essays in **History 12** and **English Literature 12**. Compositions and essays will be marked holistically, which means they will be read and given a mark based upon the marker's overall impression of the whole composition or essay.

Copies of old provincial exams are available at your **Distance Education School** and certain local school board offices. They can also be obtained via the internet.

The Provincial Exam website is  
<http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/exams>

## Examination Results

You will have to wait three to four weeks for exam results to be posted. Examination results are no longer mailed directly to each student. Transcripts are still sent. Students can only access their exam results on the Provincial Exam website.

However, **students MUST have their Personal Education Number (PEN), birth date, and last name to access their results online.** The Ministry of Education General Enquiry number is 250-356-2432.

## Time Limit to Write the Examinations After the Course is Completed

### 1995 Graduation Program

Students in the 1995 program must write the related Grade 12 provincial examination within twelve months (e.g., January through January) of completing a course and of the school percentage being reported to the ministry. If the exam is not written within twelve months, the student must retake the course in order to have a valid school percentage to blend with provincial exam results.

**Rewrites:** A student may rewrite a provincial exam once within the twelve month period following completion of the course.

### 2004 Graduation Program

Students in the 2004 program must write the Graduation Program Examination within three years of completing a course and of the school percentage being reported to the ministry. If the exam is not written within three years, the student must retake the course in order to have a valid school percentage to blend with the Graduation Program examination result.

**Rewrites:** A student may rewrite a provincial once within the twelve month period following the first attempt at the exam.

If you attend a public or independent school, and to ensure that there is an exam available for you, be sure to register at least two months in advance at your school, according to school guidelines. Otherwise, contact your Distance Education School to register for the Provincial Exam.

# 2006/2007 PROVINCIAL EXAM SCHEDULE

**PLEASE CHECK THE WEBSITE REGULARLY (HTTP://WWW.BCED.GOV.BC.CA/EXAMS/). JUNE 2007 SESSION**

**DATES MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE.**

## NOVEMBER 2006 SESSION

Date	Subject	Time*
06/11/14 Tuesday	Applications of Mathematics 10 Applications des mathématiques 10 Essentials of Mathematics 10 Mathématiques de base 10 Principles of Mathematics 10 Principes de mathématiques 10 English 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
06/11/15 Wednesday	English 10 Français langue première 10 Biology 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Science 10 Sciences 10 Social Studies 11 Sciences humaines 11 History 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm

\* All Provincial Examinations are designed to be completed within 2 hours. Students are permitted an additional one-half hour, if required.

## JANUARY/FEBRUARY 2007 SESSION

Date	Subject	Time*
07/01/29 Monday	English 10 Français langue seconde-immersion 12** French 12 Communications 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Français langue première 10 Social Studies 11 Sciences humaines 11 History 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/01/30 Tuesday	English 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Applications of Mathematics 10 Applications des mathématiques 10 Essentials of Mathematics 10 Mathématiques de base 10 Principles of Mathematics 10 Principes de mathématiques 10 Applications of Mathematics 12 Geology 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/01/31 Wednesday	Science 10 Sciences 10 Civic Studies 11 English Literature 12 Technical & Professional Comm. 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Principles of Mathematics 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/02/01 Thursday	Biology 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Physics 12 BC First Nations Studies 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/02/02 Friday	Geography 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Chemistry 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm

\*\* The oral component will be available under restricted administration conditions. Further details will be provided.

## APRIL 2007 SESSION

Date	Subject	Time*
07/04/19 Thursday	English 10 Principles of Mathematics 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Français langue première 10 Social Studies 11 Sciences humaines 11	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/04/20 Friday	Applications of Mathematics 10 Applications des mathématiques 10 Essentials of Mathematics 10 Mathématiques de base 10 Principles of Mathematics 10 Principes de mathématiques 10 English 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Science 10 Sciences 10 Chemistry 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm

Date	Subject	Time*
07/06/20 Wednesday	English 10 BC First Nations Studies 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Civic Studies 11 English 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/06/21 Thursday	Japanese 12 German 12 Punjabi 12 Spanish 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Applications of Mathematics 12 Geology 12 Technical & Professional Comm. 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/06/22 Friday	Français langue première 10 Social Studies 11 Sciences humaines 11 Communications 12 English Literature 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Principles of Mathematics 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/06/25 Monday	Applications of Mathematics 10 Applications des mathématiques 10 Essentials of Mathematics 10 Mathématiques de base 10 Principles of Mathematics 10 Principes de mathématiques 10	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Biology 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/06/26 Tuesday	Science 10 Sciences 10 Geography 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Chemistry 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/06/27 Wednesday	French 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Physics 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm
07/06/28 Thursday	History 12	9:00 am – 11:00 am
	Mandarin Chinese 12 Français langue seconde-immersion 12 Français langue première 12	1:00 pm – 3:00 pm

## AUGUST 2007 SESSION

Date	Subject	Time*
07/08/10 Friday	English 10 French 12 Communications 12	8:30 am – 10:30 am
	Mandarin Chinese 12	11:30 am – 1:30 pm
	Civic Studies 11 Physics 12	2:30 pm – 4:30 pm
07/08/13 Monday	English 12	8:30 am – 10:30 am
	Social Studies 11 Sciences humaines 11 History 12	12:00 pm – 2:00 pm
07/08/14 Tuesday	BC First Nations Studies 12 Principles of Mathematics 12	8:30 am – 10:30 am
	Applications of Mathematics 10 Applications des mathématiques 10 Essentials of Mathematics 10 Mathématiques de base 10 Principles of Mathematics 10 Principes de mathématiques 10 Biology 12	12:00 pm – 2:00 pm
07/08/15 Wednesday	Science 10 Sciences 10 Chemistry 12	8:30 am – 10:30 am
	Français langue première 10 Geography 12	11:30 am – 1:30 pm

\*\*\*\* **Important Note for August Exam Session:** Students must pre-register for the following Grade 12 subjects by **Friday, August 3, 2007**, with the Ministry of Education. The exams will be written on **Thursday, August 16, 2007**. There will be no "walk-in" examinations for these subjects.

07/08/16 Thursday	Français langue première 12 Français langue seconde-immersion 12 Geology 12 Spanish 12 Technical & Professional Comm. 12	8:30 am – 10:30 am
	Applications of Mathematics 12 English Literature 12 German 12 Japanese 12 Punjabi 12	11:30 am – 1:30 pm

---

# Course Descriptions

---

## KINDERGARTEN TO GRADE 7

Descriptions of these courses appear under Programs of Study. For a listing of the courses see pages 11–28.

## Grades 8 and 9

Topical outlines for these courses follow. For program requirements see page 29.

## Grades 10, 11, and 12

Topical outlines for these courses follow. For program requirements see pages 30–32.

---

# Agriculture

---

## Agriculture 9, version 01

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 8 or
- have the permission of the Distance Education School to take at the Grade 8 level. This is an introductory course in the study of agriculture, with an emphasis on soil cultivation and the field work of farming.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: How farming is related to land, climate, crops, livestock, and markets; A broad survey of these factors in the different areas of BC
- Section 2: The farmer's land; Acres and hectares; How soil is still made; What soil contains; Different kinds of soil from forests, grasslands, and peatbogs
- Section 3: Water in the soil; Soil as a place to store rain water; Movement of water downwards and upwards through the soil; Needs of growing plants for soil water; Irrigation
- Section 4: Air in the soil; Soil structure and pore spaces; Effects of weather and of farm cultivations on structure of soil; Using machinery and tractors
- Section 5: Heat in the soil; Effects of temperature on plant growth; Heat from the sun and the effects of solar, slope, water content, and humus contents on soil temperature; Heat from soil bacteria and from the fall of dew; How heat moves through the soil, and how it is exchanged between soil and the atmosphere
- Section 6: Food for farm crops made from materials in the air and in the soil; How plants get compounds of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium from the soil, and the effects of these substances on the growth of farm crops

Section 7: Other plant foods from the soil and the special value of farmyard manure; Review of course to date

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 8: The needs for farm cultivation of the soil and the main effects of it on soil and crops; Ploughs and ploughing
- Section 9: Farm machinery and implements; Power, from oxen to diesel engines; Tractors and various field implements; Indoor machinery; Electricity on the farm
- Section 10: Rotation of crops, to retain soil fertility and improve crop production
- Section 11: Similarities and differences between common BC grain crops; Wheat, barley, oats, rye, and corn
- Section 12: Forage Crops; Controlled Grazing; Temporary Grasslands; Different Varieties of Grass; Clover
- Section 13: Farm cash crops, such as potatoes, small fruits, tree fruits, etc.; Relating production of these crops to soils, climate, labour and markets for the produce
- Section 14: How to buy and care for a horse to be used for trail riding or other leisure activities; Review of course to date

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 15: How to judge the quality of various farm products, how to prepare them for exhibition at an agricultural show or fair
- Section 16: How to differentiate between farm livestock for various purposes, how to tell good livestock from poor ones
- Section 17: Agricultural pioneers; Work of a few farmers and scientists who have made outstanding contributions to the development of agriculture
- Section 18: Review and a brief look at the contents of Agriculture 10

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*

No textbook is required for this course.

## CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

## Agriculture 10, version 01

Prerequisite for school-age students:

- Grade 9 standing

This course provides a general background to the varied patterns of agriculture in Canada, and in particular in British Columbia. It deals with the origin and special features of different farm livestock and crops, and how they relate to one another and to the complex business of modern farming. It will be of particular interest to students living in agricultural area, but it is hoped that it will also enable those in a more urban surroundings to understand something of the intricate details that make up the mosaic of farming activities.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Farming as a world occupation; The pattern of farming in Canada; Farming in British Columbia
- Section 2: Farm Livestock; The origins of some breeds of farm animals; Breed associations; Some breeding techniques for livestock improvement
- Section 3: Cattle-dairy and beef breeds; Special characteristics needed in these two different types of animals; Dual-purpose possibilities; Production of beef from the dairy herd; Use of artificial insemination in cattle breeding
- Section 4: Dairy cattle; The pattern of dairy farming in Canada, and in particular in British Columbia; What is milk?; Details of Holstein, Ayrshire, Jersey, and Brown Swiss cattle as typical dairy breeds
- Section 5: Beef cattle; Producing beef on the large scale; Brief history of livestock improvement; Grouping and grading of beef cattle; Details of Aberdeen-Angus, Hereford, Shorthorn and Charolais cattle as typical beef breeds
- Section 6: Swine; Difference between hogs, cattle, and sheep; A bit of history; Ideal types of hog for pork and for bacon; Great value of hogs as meat animals; Details of the Yorkshire, Landrace, and Lacombe breeds as typical bacon hogs
- Section 7: Goats on the small farm; Details of the Toggenburg, Saanen, and La Mancha breeds as typical dairy goats; Review of course to date

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 8: Sheep on the farm; Producing fat lambs; Which breed for which environment?; Wool grading; Details of seven different breeds commonly found in western Canada
- Section 9: Poultry keeping the fastest-changing part of agriculture; Poultry on the general farm; Egg production; Broiler production; Roaster production; Turkeys; Details of several breeds of turkeys and poultry
- Section 10: Feeding farm livestock; Basic food materials; Different kinds of feeds; Carbohydrates, proteins, etc., in feeds
- Section 11: Digestive system of ruminants and other farm animals; Balanced rations; Maintenance and production rations; Commercial feeds; Feeding swine and poultry is different from feeding cattle

Section 12: Grass as a farm crop; Permanent and rotational pastures; Some varieties of pasture grass useful on British Columbia farms

Section 13: Legumes for the pastures and meadows; Special features of leguminous plants; Details of alfalfa and various types of clover used on British Columbia farms; Making and using hay

Section 14: Making and using silage; Review of course to date

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 15: Growing wheat, oats, or barley as cash crops or for livestock feed

Section 16: Crop rotations; Other crops to fit in with the cereals; Keeping the farm fertile

Section 17: Farming as a business; Keeping accounts and records

Section 18: Getting started in farming; Looking ahead in considering the farm enterprise; Review

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*

No textbook is required for this course.

## Agriculture 11/12, version 02 (4 credits)



Modules 1 through 6 of this course are accompanied by source files. This course is accompanied by a Help Yourself Booklet. **Module choices must be made at registration.**

This course will provide you with a good basic grounding in agriculture in British Columbia. In the course, you will be expected to be as involved as possible in actually doing agricultural activities. Nevertheless, if you live in a totally urban setting or are a person with disabilities, you will find alternative activities which make it possible for you to do the course.

You can customize the course around your own interests and needs, so no other student need be taking exactly the same course as you.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory.

All students do Modules 1 and 2.

### Module 1: Agricultural Overview

Agriculture, A Variety of Activities; Regional Variations; Agribusiness; Working in Agriculture; Farm Management

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Science and Nature in Agriculture

Fitting In; Down to Earth; Animal Husbandry; Pink Grapefruit and Woolly Sheep; Doing it Right

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

Students may choose any two of Modules 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8

### Module 3: Bacon and Eggs

Swine Basics; Pigs in Production; Chicken Basics; Eggs in Production; Producing Chickens

Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.

### Module 4: The Grazers

Breeding and Feeding; Producing Beef; Dairy Farming; Sheep; Horses

Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.

### Module 5: Cereal Crops and Forage

Botanical Basics; Pasture and Rangeland; Hay and Silage; Great Grains; Pennies in the Piggy Bank

Module 5 Test covers the work of Module 5.

### Module 6: Horticulture

Knowing Growing; Propagation; Greenhouse Growing; Field Crops; Dessert Fruits

Module 6 Test covers the work of Module 6.

### Module 7: The 4-H Connection

This module consists of doing a 4-H project and submitting four reports on your project to your instructor.

Module 7 does not have a test.

### Module 8: On the Job

If you are over 15 years of age, Module 8 of Agriculture 11 allows you to get course credit for working in agriculture.

In Work Experience you work for an agriculture-related business without pay. The employer-sponsor gets some help, and you learn about the job. If you like the job and your sponsor likes your work, you may even find yourself with part-time or summer work!

You are only required to complete 25 hours of work experience for Agriculture 11.

No textbook is required for this course.



The resources for this course are:

Supply Kit (AG1102J) (7540001161)	\$35.00
Audio Tape (AG1101J) (7540001038)	5.00
Help Yourself Booklet (JAG1102) (7540001750)	10.00
Module 1 Source File (7540001743)	14.00
Module 2 Source File (7540001745)	14.00
Module 3 Source File (7540001746)	14.00
Module 4 Source File (7540001747)	14.00
Module 5 Source File (7540001748)	14.00
Module 6 Source File (7540001749)	14.00

## Art

### Art Foundations, version 01

May be taken as Art 8, Art 9, and/or Art 10 (4 credits).

Note to students taking Art Foundations as Art 8:

This course consists of eight exciting modules. All students will take Module 1 (Drawing) and Module 6 (Theme and Image) and choose two of the remaining six. The course offers students a firm foundation in drawing and design basics and introduces them to painting, printmaking, crafts, art appreciation, or photography. **Module choices must be made at registration.**

Note to students taking Art Foundations as Art 9 or Art 10:

Students taking Art Foundations as Art 9 or Art 10 should contact their Distance Education School for module options.



Video tape programs accompany the Design Module, the Painting Module, and the Printmaking Module.



Supplies provided by students:

A camera and film is necessary if taking the Photography Module.



An audio tape recorder is necessary if taking the Drawing Module, the Art From Many Lands Module, or the How to Look at Art Module.

All students do Modules 1 and 6.

A *Read Me First Booklet* accompanies this course.

### Module 1: Drawing

Section 1: Making a start

Section 2: Movement

Section 3: Contour drawing

Section 4: Finishing touches



The resources for this module are:

Read Me First (JAF0001) (7540001722)	\$10.00
Audio Tape for Mods 1, 7, & 8 (JAF0110) (7540001042)	5.00
Video (JAF0111) (7540001631) <u>Optional</u>	20.00
Drawing Supply Kit (JAF0120) (7540001147)	50.00

## Module 2: Design

- Section 1: The filling of given spaces
- Section 2: Graphic design
- Section 3: Using what we know
- Section 4: Design in architecture



The resources for this module are:

Video (JAF0113) (7540001630) Optional \$25.00  
Design Supply Kit (JAF0121) (7540001164) 20.00

## Module 3: Painting with Acrylics

- Section 1: Getting started
- Section 2: Colour, composition, and unity
- Section 3: Through thick and thin
- Section 4: Variations on a theme



The resources for this module are:

Video (JAF0114) (7540001629) \$15.00  
(also used in Module 4) Optional  
Painting Supply Kit (JAF0122) (7540001145) 40.00

## Module 4: Printmaking

- Section 1: Planographic printing
- Section 2: Relief printing methods
- Section 3: Intaglio methods
- Section 4: Stencil printing



The resources for this module are:

Video (JAF0114) (7540001629) \$15.00  
(also used in Module 3) Optional  
Printmaking Supply Kit (JAF0123) (7540001146) 40.00

## Module 5: Photography

- Section 1: About cameras
- Section 2: All about lighting
- Section 3: How to improve your photographs
- Section 4: Fun with your camera



The resource for this module is:

Photography Supply Kit (JAF0124) (7540001167) \$3.00

All students do Module 6.

## Module 6: Theme and Image

Students utilize skills learned throughout the course to explore these four themes, completing four projects from a wide variety of suggestions.

- Section 1: Simplification
- Section 2: Elaboration
- Section 3: Selection
- Section 4: Juxtaposition



The resource for this module is:

Theme & Image Supply Kit (JAF0125) (7540001166) \$5.00

## Module 7: Art From Many Lands

- Section 1: Mosaics
- Section 2: Masks
- Section 3: Working with clay
- Section 4: Your choice of projects



The resource for this module is:

Art From Many Lands Supply Kit (JAF0126) (7540001143) \$80.00

## Module 8: How to Look at Art

This module is considerably more academic than the others in this course. Only students who do reasonably well in English and Social Studies should take this module.

- Section 1: Voice of fire: good buy or bad?
- Section 2: Looking at landscape
- Section 3: Anti-war cries
- Section 4: The Abstract Expressionists



The resource for this module is:

How to Look at Art Supply Kit (JAF0127) (7540001144) \$25.00

Art supplies are provided, but students may supplement these in order to complete the final projects they have chosen.

No textbook is required for this course.

There are no tests for this course.

## Art Foundations 11, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

There are four modules in Art Foundations 11, but completing any two modules will satisfy the new graduation requirement for Fine Arts 11 in Foundation Studies. To receive the full four credits, all four modules must be completed.

Art Foundations 11 is an art appreciation course. The student should be prepared for extensive reading and writing assignments, with some hands-on projects.

*A Read Me First Booklet* accompanies this course.

## Module 1: Beautiful Things (1 Send-in Activity) (JAR11A2)

- Section 1: About Art
- Section 2: Art reflects changing tastes
- Section 3: Art and the imitation of the natural world
- Section 4: The vocabulary of art
- Section 5: The stories of art
- Section 6: Images in your work



## Module 2: (2 Send-in Activities)

### Part 1: The Changing Profession of the Artist (JAR11B2)

- Section 1: The artist and the spirit world
- Section 2: The artist as craftsman and artisan
- Section 3: The artist as critic
- Section 4: The artist as celebrity

### Part 2: Heroes and Heroines (JAR11B2A)

- Section 1: Artworks that portray heroes and heroines
- Section 2: Heroic athletes
- Section 3: Heroism in war

## Module 3: (2 Send-in Activities)

### Part 1: Ancient Civilization (JAR11C2)

- Section 1: Ancient art forms express a changing interpretation of life-giving forces
- Section 2: Symbols of power
- Section 3: Images of gods
- Section 4: Sculptures and changing power

### Part 2: Changing Images (JAR11C2A)

- Section 1: Changing images over time
- Section 2: Changing values reflected in art
- Section 3: Early Renaissance
- Section 4: Patronage—the High Renaissance and the rise of the individual

## Module 4: (2 Send-in Activities)

### Part 1: Building Our World (JAR11D2)

- Section 1: Structured systems and meanings
- Section 2: Civic centres and public values
- Section 3: Romanesque architecture
- Section 4: The Gothic cathedral and the mysticism of light

### Part 2: Power, Politics, and Change (JAR11D2A)

- Section 1: Power: from where? over whom?
- Section 2: Politics: what means? whose ends?
- Section 3: Change: visions of ourselves



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Booklet of Reproductions</i> (Alberta Education) (JAR11E2) (7540001345)	\$50.00
<i>Read Me First Booklet</i> (JAR11F2) (7540001755)	11.00

There are no tests for this course.



Supplies provided by students:  
art eraser  
drawing pencil  
white drawing paper  
poster paper  
coloured markers or pencil crayons  
black pens (one with fine nib)  
old magazines and newspapers  
tracing paper (Module 2)  
compass, protractor (Module 1)

Students who cannot acquire some of these materials should contact the Distance Education School about a mail-order service that is available.

## Fine Arts 11 A and B, version 01 (4 credits) (2 credits GP1995)



Available online only.

Fine Arts 11 is a course on art history and theory, concentrating on painting and music.

The course is split into 11A and 11B (students generally take 11A or both). In 11A, we begin by looking at the elements and design principles behind some of the great paintings and compositions of the past few hundred years, and then learn how we can use those principles to find meaning in a work of art.

In 11B, we follow up by comparing how artists have used their art to tell the same stories in different ways, then dig more deeply into art history as a series of different styles and ideas.

There are a few projects where students are asked to create their own art, but for the most part, the assignments are short written answers or longer essays—mostly reading and writing, not drawing. The course itself is entirely online (except for three music CDs), with images and sound clips built right into the lessons.

It's a good course for students who enjoy looking at art and want to learn more about how it works and what it says.

### Fine Arts 11 A

#### Module 1: What is Beauty?

Define the concept of beauty and critically assess works of art in terms of a personal definition of beauty; create/perform a work of art.

*Task 1: A Definition of Beauty*

#### Module 2: What are the Arts?

Define the vocabulary of the discipline being studied; the elements and principles of the fine arts' disciplines; create/perform a work of art.

*Task 2: Understanding Artistic Development*

#### Module 3: Art to Tell a Story

How ideas are communicated in art: critique art relating to its content and historical context.

*Task 3: Talking about the Arts*

#### Final Task for Fine Arts 11A: Taste and Appreciation

Self-evaluation task applying the vocabulary and concepts of the course.

### Module 4: Art to Express Moods and Feelings

Critique art that communicates specific beliefs/traditions in response to historical/contemporary issues; create/perform a work of art.

*Task 4: Creating a Collage*

### Module 5: Arts to Characterize an Age

Examine representative cultural/historical styles of art; tensions between public acceptance and personal expression of art.

*Task 5: My Favorite Composer or Artist*

### Module 6: Art to Understand Life's Meaning

Examine how the fine arts reflect a human need to understand our world and celebrate our collective human experience.

*Task 6: Alone in Space*

There are no tests for this course.



The resources for this course are:

*Discover Classical Music: An Introduction to Classical Music* (2 CD set) NAXOS, 1993, HNH International  
*Happy as Pie*, Fan Tan Alley, 1998, Boardwalk Records  
*Soaring With Bird*, James Zollar, NAXOS, 1997, HNH International

These are available as a set from South Island Distance Education School. \$50.00

## Studio Arts 11: Drawing and Painting 11, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

Studio Arts 11 is designed for students who might have an interest in entering the commercial art field. There is an emphasis on lettering, poster design, and figure drawing.

There are four modules in Studio Arts 11, but completing any two modules will satisfy the new graduation requirement for Fine Arts 11 in Foundation Studies. To receive the full four credits, all four modules must be completed.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Poster design, using poster paints
- Section 2: Effect of colour in poster design
- Section 3: Collecting reference material for your portfolio
- Section 4: Planning the layout
- Section 5: General rules of design

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Layout
- Section 2: Design with slogan
- Section 3: Colour
- Section 4: Colour
- Section 5: Techniques in advertising illustration

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Lettering
- Section 2: Lower case Gothic letters
- Section 3: The round-tip lettering pen
- Section 4: The roman alphabets
- Section 5: The classical built-up roman letters

### Module 4:

- Section 1: Figure drawing
- Section 2: Figure drawing
- Section 3: Development of figure drawing towards illustrative use
- Section 4: The human figure in advertising design
- Section 5: Drawings of the human head

No textbook is required for this course.

There are no tests for this course.



Supplies provided by students:

- calligraphy pens with different nibs or fine-tipped and chisel-point felt pens or speedball pen with nibs
- HB, 2B, 6B, 2H lead pencils
- art eraser
- #4 and #10 brush
- tracing paper (21.5 x 28 cm)
- light cardboard or plain white paper (21.5 x 28 cm)
- paint box (with extra discs of red, yellow, white)
- white drawing paper (21.5 x 28 cm)
- set square, compass

Students who cannot acquire some of these materials should contact the Distance Education School about a mail-order service that is available.

## Visual Arts: Media Arts 11, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10



Visual Arts: Media Arts 11 is designed to provide Grade 11 students with an opportunity to explore the art of image making through the use of new media technologies such as the computer and related software programs. The course focuses on the application of a variety of materials, technologies, and processes to organize visual elements according to principles of art and design.

This course consists of four modules and a consumable workbook for each module. The modules cover the following subjects: Module 1: Introduction to Communication and Media Arts explores traditional and new media including authoring tools for creating new media, Module 2: Media Arts in Action looks at the new media formats, analysis of new media, and copyright issues, Module 3: Media Arts Preproduction looks at the planning involved in creating new media, and Module 4: Media Arts Production covers the steps involved in actually creating new media productions. Students complete a new media production as a core activity in the course and they are recommended to complete Modules 2, 3, and 4 in sequence.

Visual Arts: Media Arts 11 uses a textbook, video tapes, CD-ROMs, and related software to assist students in completing the work in the course. Visual Arts: Media Arts 11 will require students to have access to a VCR and a computer with Internet access.

### Module 1: Introduction to Communication and Media Arts

- Section 1: The Forms of Information: Text; The Forms of Information: Sound; The Forms of Information: Images  
Section 2: Meet the Computer; Analog and Digital Media  
Section 3: Authoring Tools; Hyperstudio.

### Module 2: Media Arts in Action

- Section 1: New Media Paths; New Media and Form; Applications for New Media  
Section 2: Audience; Appropriateness of Subject Matter; Effective Use of New Media  
Section 3: What is Copyright?; Exceptions to Copyright; New Media Technology and Digital Manipulation.

### Module 3: Media Arts Preproduction

- Section 1: Ideas and Brainstorming; Concept Mapping; Audience and Purpose; Objectives; Project Proposals  
Section 2: Organization and Content Inventories; Outlines and Timelines  
Section 3: Design Elements; User Interface Design; Interactive Design; Flowcharts and Storyboards.

## Module 4: Media Arts Production

- Section 1: Platforms, Production, and Playback; Screen Size, Resolutions, and Palettes  
Section 2: Hardware and Software; Text; Sound; Images  
Section 3: Building Your Project; Reflection  
Section 4: Production Roles.

There are no tests for this course.



Students will have to have access to a Mac or PC computer with Internet access. *Macromedia* is the recommended multimedia production software for this course. Your Distance Education School or school will supply this or an appropriate alternative on a deposit basis.



This course requires the use of a VCR.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Designing Multimedia: A Visual Guide to Multimedia and Online Graphic Design</i> (Peachpit Press) (VMA110) (7540001224)	\$100.00
<i>Cybernation &amp; Digital Design Series Video</i> (VMA1102J) (7540001581)	40.00

*Myst III* CD-ROM is no longer available.  
*Myst Worlds* Website:  
<http://www.mystworlds.com/us/>

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

**Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.**

# Drama

## Drama: Film and Television 11, version 01 (4 credits)



The course consists of three main topic areas covering the stages of video production—Preproduction, Production, and Postproduction and a final segment which provides guidance for the course's main project assignment, a short video production. Completion of Drama: Film and Television 11 satisfies the graduation requirements for Fine Arts and/or Applied Skills in Foundation Studies.

Drama: Film and Television 11 consists of four modules, with a consumable workbook for each module. There is a Source File to accompany the course, a textbook titled *Electronic Moviemaking*, and three video tapes. A set of 16 video clips are available in a choice of formats: videotape, CD-ROM or as streaming video files on the Internet (online course only). Drama: Film and Television 11 will require students to have access to a VCR, a video camera, an audio tape recorder, and a traditional still-photography camera.

### Module 1: Preproduction

- Section 1: The Process and Terminology of Preproduction; Roles in the Preproduction Process; Film and Video Genres; Comparison of Genres (no Section Assignment)
- Section 2: Determining a Concept; Researching Concept Ideas; Concept Development Factors; Writing a Concept
- Section 3: Determining the Treatment Chronology; Visualizing the Illustration of Information
- Section 4: Scripting a Documentary; Scripting a Drama; Writing Your Script
- Section 5: Developing a Storyboard.

### Module 2: Production

- Section 1: Introduction to Production Process; The Production Schedule; The Production Log; Developing Your Production Schedule
- Section 2: Shooting Style; The Basic Shots; Composition; Use and Care of the Camera; Camera Movement
- Section 3: Lighting; Three Point Lighting; Outdoor Lighting; Audio; Voice-Overs; Directing an Interview
- Section 4: Shooting to Edit.

### Module 3: Postproduction

- Section 1: Overview of Video Postproduction; Steps Involved in Video Postproduction; Specific Roles in the Postproduction Process (no Section Assignment)
- Section 2: Logging the Footage; The Paper Edit; The First Edit
- Section 3: The Final Edit; Continuity and Montage; Planning and Shooting a Montage; Good Editing Guidelines (no Section Assignment)
- Section 4: Sounds Effects; The Art of Foley; Music; Narration.

## Module 4: Major Project

- Section 1: Writing a Concept and Treatment
- Section 2: Writing a Script; Drawing a Storyboard
- Section 3: Initial Preparations for a Shoot: Developing a Production Schedule; Initial Preparations for a Shoot: Testing the Equipment; "B" Roll Footage; Shooting Major Video Productions
- Section 4: The Major Project: Postproduction; Postproduction Courtesies.

There are no tests for this course.



Module 1, 2 and 3 require the use of a VCR and a audio tape recorder. All modules require students to have access to a video camera. Access to a video camera tripod is recommended. Module 2 requires a traditional still-photography camera.



The text and resources for this course are:

*Electronic Moviemaking* (ITP Nelson)  
(DFT1101J) (7540001335) \$130.00

Source File (JDFT1111) (7540001900) 16.00

Videos A (DFT1102J) (7540001612) &  
B (DFT1103J) (7540001577) \$25.00 ea

Videos C (DFT1104J) (7540001613) &  
D (DFT1105J) (7540001569) \$20.00 ea

CD-ROM (DFT1106J) (7540001604) 13.00

Check with your Distance Education School about a rental form and deposit for these items.



## Drama: Film and Television 12 (History of Film), version 02 (4 credits)



The course consists of four main topic areas—Visual Storytelling and the Grammar of Filmmaking; Early Cinema and the Studio Years; The Transitional Era; and Independent Film and the Rise of the Blockbuster.

Drama: Film and Television 12 (History of Film) has been developed to provide Grade 12 students in BC with a broad understanding of key films in the history of motion pictures, the concepts and techniques central to this history, and opportunities for practical production experience. The course begins with the early development of motion pictures at the turn of the century and leads learners towards an understanding of contemporary cinema, including blockbuster movies. Completion of Drama: Film and Television 12 (History of Film) satisfies the graduation requirements for Fine Arts/Applied Skills in Foundation Studies.

Drama: Film and Television 12 (History of Film) consists of four modules, with a consumable workbook for each module, and four Source Files. This course uses two textbooks titled *Understanding Movies* (Canadian Edition) and *The Spotlight's On: Careers in Film Television, Radio and the Live Performing Arts* and thirteen videos. There are a number of videos\* used in

this course which, unfortunately, we are unable to stock at this time. Therefore, it is up to the students to rent or borrow a copy of *the videos and DVDs, listed at the end*, themselves. \*\*Students do not study both *The Piano* and *Double Happiness*. They should select one of them to view. It is recommended that students under 18 years of age study *Double Happiness*.  
 Drama: Film and Television 12 (History of Film) will require students to have access to a VCR/DVD player and video camera.

### Module 1: The Basics—Visual Storytelling and the Grammar of Filmmaking

- Section 1.1: The Grammar of Filmmaking, Part I
- Section 1.2: The Grammar of Filmmaking, Part II
- Section 1.3: Narrative Structure
- Section 1.4: The Business of Filmmaking

### Module 2: Early Silent Film and the Studio Years

- Section 2.1: Silent Cinema and the Early Masters
- Section 2.2: The Hollywood Studio System
- Section 2.3: The Grapes of Wrath and Cinematography
- Section 2.4: Orson Welles and Citizen Kane

### Module 3: The Transitional Period, 1940 to 1960

- Section 3.1: Hollywood and Film Noir
- Section 3.2: Hollywood Musicals
- Section 3.3: The Western
- Section 3.4: Alfred Hitchcock and the Thriller

### Module 4: Independent Film and the Rise of the Blockbuster

- Section 4.1: Independent Cinema and the New Wave
- Section 4.2: The Age of American Independent Filmmakers
- Section 4.3: New International Cinema
- Section 4.4: Canadian Cinema

There are no tests for this course.

All modules require the use of a VCR and students must have access to a video camera. Access to a tripod is recommended.



The text and resources for this course are:

- Understanding Movies* (Pearson Education) (DFT1201J) (7540001336) \$85.00
- The Spotlights On: Careers in Film, Television, Radio and the Live Performing Arts* (DFT1214J) (7540001334) 10.00
- Mod 1 Source File (JDFT12I1) (7540001918) 16.00
- Mod 2 Source File (JDFT12L1) (7540001921) 16.00
- Mod 3 Source File (JDFT12M1) (7540001922) 16.00
- Mod 4 Source File (JDFT12N1) (7540001923) 16.00
- 13 Video tapes and 2 DVDs. DES deposit of \$30.00 each except for *Breathless* which is \$50.00:
- \**Breathless*
- \**Star Wars*
- \**Hollywood: The Pioneers*

- Grapes of Wrath* (DFT1203J) (7540001620) 30.00
- His Girl Friday* (DFT1204J) (7540001621) 35.00
- Citizen Kane* DVD (7540004507) 60.00
- \**Double Indemnity*
- Singing in the Rain* (DFT1207J) (7540001619) 30.00
- The Searchers* (DFT1208J) (7540001622) 30.00
- Vertigo* (DFT1209J) (7540001614) 30.00
- Chinatown* Video (DFT1210J) (7540001616) 30.00
- Chinatown* DVD (7540005075) 25.00
- The Sweet Hereafter* (DFT1211J) (7540001611) 30.00
- \* \*\* \*\*\**The Piano*
- \* \*\**Double Happiness* (DFT1215J) (7540001609) 30.00



Check with your Distance Education School about a rental form and deposit for these videos  
 \**Breathless*, *Star Wars*, *Hollywood: The Pioneers*, *Double Indemnity*, *The Piano*, and *Double Happiness* are not available at this time.  
 \*\*Students view only one of: *The Piano* or *Double Happiness*  
 \*\*\**The Piano* has scenes of nudity, violence and sexual acts. It is strongly recommended that students under the age of 18 select the video *Double Happiness* for the lesson.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.

# Business Education

## Business Education 10, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 9

Students must complete four out of seven modules, and may select their modules in consultation with the Distance Education School.

### Module 1: The World of Business

- Section 1: Business and its functions, classification of business; Supply and demand; Economic systems; forms of business organization, doing business in British Columbia and Canada
- Section 2: Employees rights and responsibilities, labour organizations, collective bargaining, essential services; BC employment standards, social insurance number
- Section 3: BC business education courses
- Section 4: Careers in business education, job search skills; résumé; Career paths; Entry level positions; Job opportunities
- Projects required.*

### Module 2: Finance

- Section 1: Money, Consumer Price Index; Banking system, Bank of Canada; Types of bank accounts, cheques, financial services; Bank reconciliation
- Section 2: What is credit? Types of credit; Recording credit
- Section 3: The accounting equation, balance sheet; Income statement
- Section 4: Spreadsheets, recording transactions; Ledger; Trial balance; Financial statements
- Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Marketing

- Section 1: Introduction to marketing; The marketing mix; Place in marketing, channels of distribution
- Section 2: The customer, prospect lists; Customer buying behaviour, Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs; Sales
- Section 3: Market research; The entrepreneur, business failure, proprietorships, partnerships, corporations; Exploring the community
- Section 4: Promotion and communication, AIDA formula
- Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Communications

- Section 1: Importance of communications; Requirements of a good letter; Composing letters
- Section 2: Oral and non-verbal communication, listening; presenting yourself; Telephone behaviour; Messages on answering machines
- Section 3: Use of technology in communications
- Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



Module 4 requires an audio tape recorder.

### Module 5: Risk Management and Insurance

- Section 1: What is insurance? Types of insurance
- Section 2: Homeowner and tenant insurance
- Section 3: Business insurance, lost earnings insurance, liability; Automobile insurance
- Module 5 Test covers the work of Module 5.*

### Module 6: What You Show Is What You Sell

- Section 1: Elements of display, AIDA formula and display
- Section 2: Window displays
- Section 3: Interior displays
- Section 4: Point-of-purchase display
- Projects required.*

### Module 7: Pacific Rim Partners

- Section 1: Pacific Rim overview
- Section 2: Japan and Taiwan
- Section 3: North and South Korea
- Section 4: Cross cultural communication
- Projects required.*



Module 7 requires the use of a VCR.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>The World of Business</i> (John Wiley & Sons) (BE1002J) (7540001348)	\$53.00
Workbook for the above (BE1003J) (7540001347)	37.00
Audio Tape (JBE10K1) (7540001045)	5.00
Video Tape 1 (JBE10M1) (7540001632)	25.00
Video Tape 2 (JBE10N1) (7540001633)	15.00

## CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

## Accounting 11, version 03 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This introductory course is designed for those students seeking entry-level employment skills or personal skills. Students will gain insights into financial problems and solutions which have benefits for entrepreneurial and professional careers.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: The balance sheet
- Section 2: The income statement
- Section 3: The journal and the ledger
- Section 4: The work sheet and classified financial statements

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Completing the accounting cycle for a service business
- Section 2: Project—the Accounting cycle—Westbrook Cinema section
- Section 3: Merchandising and sales tax accounts

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: The subsidiary ledger system
- Section 2: The special journal system
- Section 3: Project—the special journal system—Jonsson's Furniture
- Section 4: Payroll accounting

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

- Section 1: No longer required for the course.
- Section 2: No longer required for the course.
- Section 3: Cash control
- Section 4: Interpreting accounting data



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Principles of Accounting</i> (Copp Clark Pitman) (AC1103J) (7540001343)	\$80.00
<i>Working Papers 1</i> (Copp Clark Pitman) (AC1104J) (7540001006)	30.00
<i>Working Papers 1, Teachers Edition</i> (Copp Clark Pitman) (AC1108J) (7540001686)	29.00
<i>Working Papers 2</i> (Copp Clark Pitman) (AC1105J) (7540001344)	35.00
<i>Working Papers 2, Teachers Edition</i> (Copp Clark Pitman) (AC1109J) (7540001687)	23.00

## Accounting 11 (Online), version 04 (4 credits)



Available online only.

Accounting 11 is a prerequisite course for Accounting 12. Upon completion of this course, students will have acquired a good understanding of accounting terminology, principles and procedures, and learned to use the software *Simply Accounting for Windows*, version 7. The learning outcomes are derived from the provincial Accounting 11 curriculum.

This online course was originally developed by COOL School (School Districts #22, 23, 73, and 83) and revised by Open School.

**Because the accounting software required for this course is no longer available for Macintosh, this course is offered on the Windows 95 (or higher) platform only.**

- Module A: The Balance Sheet (Financial Position; Business Transactions)
- Module B: Balance Sheet Accounts (Recording Transactions in T-Accounts)
- Module C: Income Statements (Preparing the Income Statement; Revenue and Expense Accounts)
- Module D: Journals and Ledgers (The Journal; Posting to the Ledger; Source Documents)
- Module E: Worksheets and Statements (The Worksheet; Classified Financial Statements)
- Module F: Adjusting and Closing Entries (Adjusting the Books; Adjustments to Financial Statements; Adjusting and Closing Entries)
- Module G: The Accounting Cycle (3 projects)
- Module H: Simply Accounting Version 7 Software (1 Project)

The course includes 13 practical quizzes, 4 projects and one final exam. There are no module tests.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Principles of Accounting</i> (2nd edition) (AC1112J) (7540001303)	\$100.00
<i>Principles of Accounting Study Guide &amp; Working Papers</i> (2nd edition) (AC1113J) (7540001304)	35.00
<i>Using Simply Accounting Version 7.0 for Windows</i> (AC1114J) (7540001305)	85.00
Software: <i>Simply Accounting for Windows</i> , Version 7.0, ACCPAC Int'l (AC1116J) (7540001129)	15.00

## Accounting 12 (Online and Print), version 03 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Accounting 11 or equivalent



Accounting 12 will prepare students to work in businesses or operate their own enterprise. Since the World Wide Web is an incredible resource for gathering information on business topics, students will use the Internet for some tasks. Accounting 12 is sequential to and builds on Accounting 11. The learning outcomes are derived from the provincial curriculum.

**Because the accounting software required for this course is no longer available for Macintosh, this course is offered on the Windows 95 (or higher) platform only.**

### Module 1: Accounting for a Service Business

- Section 1: Using the General Journal (no Section Assignment)
- Section 2: Using the Purchases and Cash Payments Journals Manually
- Section 3: Using *Simply Accounting's* Purchases and Cash Payments Journals
- Section 4: Using the Sales and Cash Receipts Journals Manually
- Section 5: Using *Simply Accounting's* Sales and Cash Receipts Journal

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Accounting for a Merchandising Business and Payroll

- Section 1: Accounting for a Merchandising Business
- Section 2: Manual Payroll Accounting
- Section 3: Computerized Payroll Accounting Procedures
- Section 4: Maintaining Inventory Records

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Project Allocation, Budgeting, and Cash Control

- Section 1: Project Allocation
- Section 2: Budgeting
- Section 3: Manual Cash Control Procedures
- Section 4: Account Reconciliation using *Simply Accounting*

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Researching Accounting Careers and Designing Accounting Systems

- Section 1: Career Research
- Section 2: Planning and Designing a General Ledger Accounting System
- Section 3: Planning and Designing a Three-Ledger Accounting System
- Section 4: Planning and Designing a Three-Ledger, Payroll, Inventory, and Project

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*

In Module Tests 1, 2 and 3 students are instructed to do accounting entries using the forms that are provided. Therefore, the work is done manually. Once completed, the forms are submitted for marking. **Students need a workbook and a blank diskette for Module 4 Test only. Blank diskettes are provided by the school. Students save their *Simply Accounting* files on this diskette and, once the test is completed, return it for grading. Testing site needs a computer.**



The computer software for this course is: *Simply Accounting*, Version 7.0. To obtain this software, students complete and forward a rental form and deposit to the Distance Education School. Students enrolled in a public or independent school are not eligible to receive software from the Distance Education School. In-school students must obtain required software through their own school.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

*Using Simply Accounting Version 7.0 for Windows Workbook* (Pearson Education) (AC1114J) (7540001305) \$85.00  
*Software: Simply Accounting 7.0* (ACCPAC Int'l) (AC1116J) (7540001129) 15.00

## Financial Accounting 12, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 11 standing

Students with no previous accounting may find this course difficult. We recommend that students take Accounting 11 first if it is at all possible.

Financial Accounting 12 is designed for students who intend to take further courses in accounting, financial management, business management, or commerce in a college or university, or through enrolment in courses offered by a professional organization such as CGA. Successful completion of Financial Accounting 12 will give you a solid grounding in the kinds of analytical, decision-making, and communication skills needed by successful managers in all aspects of business.

You will also learn about a wide variety of career options, not only in accounting, but throughout the business world.

This course will enhance your skills in the following areas:

- decision making and problem solving in a business setting
- preparing, presenting, and defending financial reports
- evaluating a business through an examination of its financial records, and recognizing the limitations of such evaluation
- using the microcomputer as an evaluative tool in the management decision-making process.



The course can be done with any standard spreadsheet and word processing programs. Students may receive *AppleWorks* (either MAC or Windows) on loan from their Distance Education School. (Both platforms are available on CD.)

If you are not using *Appleworks*, please contact your Distance Education School before enrolling and make certain they can receive work on your software.

Students may send their work in electronically using email. If you intend to work this way, please contact your Distance Education School before enrolling and make certain they can receive work on your software.

Students not using email must send some of their work in on computer disks accompanied by a hard copy of the assignment.

### Module 1: Basic Accounting Procedures

Section 1: Introduction to service businesses—Introduction to accounting concepts; The accounting equation; Preparation of financial statements; Revenues, Expenses, and the income statement; Computer applications

Section 2: End of period activities—Adjusting entries and the work sheet; Completing the work sheet and financial statements; Adjusting, closing, and reversing entries; Revenues, expenses, and the income statement; Computer applications

Section 3: Merchandising business—Merchandising transactions; Expanding the income statement; The work sheet for a merchandising business; The balance sheet

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Asset Control

Section 1: Inventory control—Inventory; Inventory records; Inventory valuation; Inventory valuation using partial records

Section 2: Cash control—Principles of internal control; Cash receipts and cash payments; Petty cash; Bank reconciliation

Section 3: Credit control—Principles of accounts receivable; Bad debt expenses; Writing off and partial payment of uncollectables; Credit cards and notes receivables

Section 4: Long-term asset control; Calculating and recording depreciation; Intangible assets and natural resources; Disposal or exchange of long-term assets

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Partnerships and Corporations

Section 1: Special journals and ledgers—Subsidiary ledgers; Sales and cash receipts journals; Purchases and cash payments journals; Synoptic journal

Section 2: Partnerships—Introduction to partnerships; Sales and cash receipts journals; Purchases and cash payments journals; Synoptic journal

Section 3: Corporation concepts—Introduction to corporations; Stock transactions; Dividends; Corporate taxes

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Financial Analysis

Section 1: Statement of changes in financial position—Definitions and cash flows; Investing and financing activities; Working papers for the statement of changes in financial position; Analysis and interpretation of the statement of changes in financial position

Section 2: Financial statement analysis—Financial statement analysis by management; Financial statement analysis by investors; Financial statement analysis by creditors

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The computer software for this course is *ClarisWorks* (MAC) or *ClarisWorks* (Windows).



The textbook for this course is:

*Financial Accounting* (Meigs, Meigs and Lam) (McGraw-Hill) (FA1201J)  
(7540001407)

\$50.00

### Entrepreneurship 12, version 03 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 11

The Entrepreneurship 12 course is designed to take students through the stages required to develop and begin to operate a business. It covers the personal characteristics that make an entrepreneur, the elements of a viable business, and helps the students assess strengths and weaknesses in order to make good choices about their enterprises. Modules 1 and 2 cover the necessary steps in writing a Business Plan. Modules 3 and 4 help students organize for operating a business and provide the opportunity to begin running a business of their own.

This course consists of four modules, with a consumable workbook for each module and no tests. There is a video segment for each section of the course.

#### Module 1: Getting Started

Section 1: The Making of An Entrepreneur; You, the Entrepreneur; The Enterprise

Section 2: Trends—Industry and Business; Goals and Timelines.

Section 3: What is a Business Plan?; Components of a Business Plan

#### Module 2: Developing Your Business Plan

Section 1: Marketing—Product, Packing, Place; Customer Profile; Target Marketing; Pricing; Promotion

Section 2: Business Operations; Product or Service; Location; Company Profile

Section 3: Legal Requirements; Forms of Business; Legal Risks

Section 4: Financial Issues; Financial Statements; Financing; Defining Your Financial Strategy

Section 5: Business Risks; Mission Statement; Business Plan Review.

### Module 3: Preparing To Do Business

- Section 1: Registration—Legal; Registration—Financial; Marketing—Promotional Material; Marketing—Sales Scripts; Marketing—Networking; Suppliers
- Section 2: Business Stationery; Office Set-up: Office Supplies; Office Set-up: Office Equipment; Office Set-up: Accounting Procedures; Office Set-up: Filing System
- Section 3: Security; Insurance.

### Module 4: Doing Business

- Section 1: Record Keeping—Time; Record Keeping—Money; Record Keeping—Inventory Administration—Correspondence; Administration—Meetings; Administration—Telephone
- Section 2: Sales Cycle; Daily Sales Plan; Follow-up
- Section 3: Assessing the Business; Business Growth—Expanding; Business Growth—Long-Term Planning; Image.



To obtain the video tapes, students complete a rental form and forward a deposit to the Distance Education School. A video recorder is required for the tapes obtained from the Distance Education Schools.



The textbook and resources for this course are:

<i>Canadian Small Business, An Entrepreneur's Plan</i> , (ET1201J) (7540001406)	\$80.00
Entrepreneurship Video 1 (ET1202J) (7540001626)	25.00
Entrepreneurship Video 2 (ET1203J) (7540001625)	25.00

Check with your Distance Education School about a rental form and deposit for these items.

### Marketing 11, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This course presents an in-depth view of marketing practices in Canada. The course covers market research, store organization, effective selling, advertising and display, customer services and human relations in marketing. There is an emphasis on the retailing perspective.

#### Module 1:

- Section 1: Introduction to Marketing
- Section 2: Types of store ownership
- Section 3: Marketing research
- Section 4: Product and product line strategies
- Section 5: Packaging, labelling, and branding
- Section 6: Pricing policies and methods of determining the price of goods

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

#### Module 2:

- Section 7: Unit pricing and the break-even point
- Section 8: Personal selling
- Section 9: Advertising: types, methods, and costs
- Section 10: Advertising: evaluation, selection, and procedures
- Section 11: Methods of sales promotion and merchandise display
- Section 12: Channels of distribution and transportation

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

#### Module 3:

- Section 13: Merchandising: what to do when goods are received
- Section 14: How to control inventory
- Section 15: Recording sales
- Section 16: Customer credit and services
- Section 17: Collection procedures and policies
- Section 18: Career opportunities in marketing; how to get a job

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

No textbook is required for this course.

### Management Innovation 12, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This course introduces the organization and management skills necessary to work effectively in a business environment. The course includes management styles and issues for a global economy as well as problem solving and decision-making skills. The management of business resources is also emphasized.

Work completed in the Project Section takes the place of module tests in this course.

#### Module 1: Business Organization

- Section 1: Business structure
- Section 2: Influences on business decisions
- Section 3: Business planning and control
- Section 4: Current issues in business management

#### Module 2: Human Resource Management

- Section 1: Management styles
- Section 2: Management skills
- Section 3: Conflict resolution
- Section 4: Time and stress management

#### Module 3: Communication

- Section 1: Verbal/non-verbal communication
- Section 2: Business etiquette and protocol
- Section 3: Business composition skills
- Section 4: Business meetings

## Module 4: Entrepreneurship Careers

- Section 1: Entrepreneurship in business
- Section 2: Creating a marketing plan
- Section 3: Choosing a career
- Section 4: The job search



The textbook for this course is:

*Business in the Canadian Environment*  
(Peter Fuhrman) (5th Edition)  
(Prentice-Hall) (BM1202J) (7540001301) \$100.00

## Business Computer Applications 11, version 01 (4 credits)

**Please note:** This is a very old course and the software used is on a floppy disk. If your computer can handle floppy disks, you will be fine. However, the course is being updated and rewritten over the next few months. Contact your local Distance Education School for availability.



Students must have access to a Macintosh or Windows 3.1 computer system. While the course activities may be completed using any current word processor, database program, spread-sheet program, and graphics program, *ClarisWorks 3.0* or higher for Macintosh or Windows is highly recommended. Students must have basic knowledge of DOS commands or System 7 for MAC.

Business Computer Applications 11 is a four module course designed to provide basic instruction in word processing, database management, spreadsheets, and the integration of these software applications. Activities focus on real-world uses of computer applications, and relate to the world of work.

### Module 1: Word Processing

- Section 1: Getting started
- Section 2: Working with text
- Section 3: Enhancing your file
- Section 4: Designing your résumé

### Module 2: Database Management

- Section 1: Getting started
- Section 2: Designing a database
- Section 3: Records and fields
- Section 4: Database functions

### Module 3: Spreadsheets

- Section 1: What is a spreadsheet?
- Section 2: Formulas and functions
- Section 3: Spreadsheet functions
- Section 4: Charts

### Module 4: Integration

- Section 1: What is integration?
- Section 2: Using ClarisWorks tools
- Section 3: Communication Plan
- Section 4: Final project

The course is assessed on the basis of projects and activities completed throughout the modules.

There are no tests with this course.



The resources for this course are:

Data Disk Mac (JDP11G1) (7540001137)	\$3.00
Data Disk PC (JDP11H1) (7540001136)	5.00
<i>Software Guide</i> (JDP12E1) (7540003476)	11.00
Blank Disk, Windows 3.5 (JDP11F1) (7540001670)	3.00

## Data Management 12, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Business Computer Applications 11

Data Management 12 is a senior-level data-processing course which gives students an opportunity to build on the skills they learned in earlier courses.

Some Distance Education Schools allow electronic submission of their work using electronic mail. Please contact your Distance Education School and find out how you can set up communications with them. Students who have not previously learned electronic communications skills will find it very difficult to send their work by e-mail, at least for the first half of the course. Students not using e-mail must send work in on computer disks accompanied by a hard copy.

The course can be done with any of the standard word processing, spreadsheet, database, and electronic publishing software programs. Students who wish may receive *AppleWorks* (either MAC or Windows) on loan from their Distance Education School. (Both platforms are available on three 1/2 inch disks.)

If you are not using *AppleWorks*, please contact your Distance Education School before enrolling and make certain they can receive work on your software.

Data Management 12 presents the students with a series of problems in woodland management and allows the students to solve these problems and develop their software skills at the same time. Modules must be taken in order because skills learned and problems completed build on previous ones.

### Module 1: Word Processing

- Section 1: A sense of solution
- Section 2: Data and information
- Section 3: Comparing the options

### Module 2: Data Processing

- Section 1: Data vs. information
- Section 2: Timber volumes
- Section 3: Creating good relations
- Section 4: Creating the woodlot data base
- Section 5: Final report generation

### Module 3: Electronic Communications

- Section 1: Electronic communications using a computer
- Section 2: Spreadsheets
- Section 3: Creating a cash flow budget
- Section 4: Linking and macros
- Section 5: Final report

### Module 4: Electronic Publishing

- Section 1: First draft of your management plan
- Section 2: Desktop publishing and layout
- Section 3: The final draft of your management plan
- Section 4: Creating a magazine article

All students also receive data disks which contain files in appropriate formats to be used with any of the software that has been recommended for use in the course. Students using Mac computers will benefit strongly from having *HyperCard* on their computer (but can do the course without it). Please tell your Distance Education School whether you want the MAC or DOS version of the data disk.



To obtain *AppleWorks* software students complete and forward a rental form and deposit to the Distance Education School. Students enrolled in a public or independent school are not eligible to receive software from the Distance Education School. In-school students must obtain required software through their own school.

There are no tests for this course.



The resources for this course are:

*Software Guide* optional (JDP12E1)  
(7540003476) \$11.00

#### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

#### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.

## English

### Communications 11, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 10

Communications 11, with Communications 12 to follow, provides an alternative course in English that meets the needs of students who may find it difficult to succeed in English 11 and 12. It provides practical communication skills for students who probably will not attend academic post-secondary institutions.

This course combines language and literature in one course.

#### Module 1:

- Section 1: Short story: "A Firm Word or Two"; The sentence; Poetry: "Cargoes"; Direct and indirect objects; Pronouns as objects
- Section 2: Story: "The Chance of a Lifetime"; Punctuation; End punctuation; Commas; Poetry: "Richard Cory"
- Section 3: Short Story: "Sucker"; Joining simple sentences (conjunctions); Tenses of verbs; Homonyms; Capitalization; Poetry: "Warren Pryor"
- Section 4: Short Story: "A Start in Life"; Quotation marks; Apostrophe of possession; Poetry: "Stopping By Woods on a Snowy Evening"; Apostrophe for missing letters; Compound subject agreement
- Section 5: Short story: "The Richer, The Poorer"; Special types of agreement; Pronoun subjects; Poetry: "Ozymandias"; Pronouns as objects; Indefinite pronouns
- Section 6: Short story: "Beauty Is Truth"; Using the dictionary; Making pronouns and possessive adjectives agree with antecedents; Poetry: "The Road Not Taken"

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

#### Module 2:

- Section 7: Short story: "The Taste of Melon"; Using the interrogatives "who" and "whom"; Conjunction; Poetry: "The Solitary Reaper"; Subordinating conjunctions; Interrogative and relative pronouns
- Section 8: Short story: "The Story of the Widow's Son"; Problem verbs (Lie and Lay); Poetry: "The Shark"; Spelling-the basic rules; Problems with pronouns
- Section 9: Short story: "Li Chang's Million"; Spelling Rules; Poetry: "The Legend of Qu'Appelle Valley"; Word parts; Prefixes; Using context to find word meanings
- Section 10: Short story: "Papa and the Bomb"; Suffixes; Building words; Poetry: "The Death of Samson"; Synonyms; Increasing your vocabulary by learning synonyms
- Section 11: Short story: "The Fun They Had"; Adjectives and adverbs; Poetry: "Snake"; Vocabulary; Adjectives and adverbs; Using "good" and "well"

Section 12: Short story: “A Kind of Murder”; Vocabulary and prefixes; Mistakes in the use of conjunctions; Poetry: “David”; Colons; Latin and Greek roots; Review

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 13: Novel: “Who Has Seen the Wind?”; Paragraph-unity and development; Sentences in logical order; Replying to help-wanted ads; Poetry: “The Solitary Woodsman”; The Communications Handbook as reference; Application forms

Section 14: Novel: “Who has Seen the Wind?” (cont’d); Application Forms; Using the Library; Poetry: “A January Morning”; Writing notices; Telephone messages; The résumé

Section 15: Novel: “Who Has Seen the Wind?” (cont’d); Using good English; Poetry: “The Lady of Shalott”; Proofreading skills; The friendly letter

Section 16: Novel: “Who Has Seen the Wind?” (cont’d); Business letter; Reading methods; Poetry: “Sea-Gulls”; Study skills; Telegrams

Section 17: Novel: “Who Has Seen the Wind?” (cont’d); Expository essay; Précis writing; Poetry: “The Lake Isle of Innisfree”; Ordering goods by mail; Listening and speaking

Section 18: Poetry: “Elegy Written in a Country Church-yard” and “Gray’s Elegy”; Review of the course

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>The Communications Handbook</i> (Nelson) (CB1101J) (7540001354)	\$75.00
<i>Insight and Outlook</i> (Rockowitz) (Globe) (EN1191J) (7540001372)	32.00
<i>Theme and Image, Book I</i> (Gillanders) (Copp Clark Pitman) (EN1112J) (7540001370)	50.00
<i>Who Has Seen the Wind?</i> (Mitchell) (MacMillan) (EN1168J) (7540001310)	10.00

A dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517), is recommended (\$60.00).

## Communications 12 (Online and Print), version 02 (4 credits) (Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Communications 11 or English 11

The focus of Communications 12 is to help students become more proficient in communication skills typically used in school, the workplace, and everyday life. Students explore topics on media literacy, the writing process, workplace communications, and the appreciation of literature. Practical skills are emphasized to help students improve their reading and writing skills, design and present information, create profes-

sional workplace communications, navigate the Internet efficiently and effectively, and become more informed media and technology consumers.

Communications 12 is divided into four modules with a supplementary exam preparation package that contains two practice provincial exams. The course makes extensive use of the interactive media CD, *Communicate*, which houses a number of media assets including comprehensive, interactive grammar tutorials and quizzes. Assessments are varied and options are provided to meet the needs of all learning styles. Quizzes, projects, and formal assessments are among the different assessment formats included. A supplementary grammar workbook is also required for students taking the paper-based course.

### Module 1: Navigating Information Overload

Section 1: Communication for a New World; The Information Age; Generations of Media Influence; Seeing the Me in Media

Section 2: Finding and Sorting Information Online; Evaluating Web Sites

Section 3: Advertising and Buying Everything; McWhat? Product Branding and Logos; Weasels in Wonderland—The Language of Advertising

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Strategies for High Impact Communication

Section 1: The Final Product; Producing Your Ideas; Processing Your Ideas; Polishing Your Ideas; Technical Communication; Introduction to the Writer’s Resource

Section 2: Communicating One on One; Paragraphs—Food for Thought; The Topic Sentence—The Bottom Slice; Supporting the Main Idea—Countertop Assembly or Where’s the Beef; Wrapping It Up

Section 3: Workplace Communications; Types of Writing and Communication—The Purpose of Communication; Composing the Composition

Section 4: Telling Tales; The Experience That Shape Us; Adding Sense; Telling Your Story

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Workplace Communication That Works

Section 1: Career Path Adventure; Identifying Career Opportunities; Approaching Employers; Identifying Employability Skills

Section 2: Refresh Your Resume; Tailor Your Cover Letter; Ace Your Interview; Thank the Employer

Section 3: Communication Products; Communicating with Superiors; Accessing Information

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: New Ways to Appreciate Storytelling

Section 1: Stories Change Lives; The Power of Language; Figurative Language—The Engine of Poetry; Giving a Poem Form; Uncovering Meaning—Theme

Section 2: The Magic of Short Stories; Characters in Conflict; Setting: The Geography of a Story; Behind the Themes

Section 3: It's All about You;

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Communicate</i> CD (7540005059)	\$35.00
<i>Between the Lines 12</i> (7540005017)	70.00
<i>Language Power, Book J</i> (7540005018) (only for print-based students)	10.00
<i>Communications 12 Exam Preparation Package</i> (7540005020)	28.00

A dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517), is recommended (\$60.00).

## Composition 11, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This course is designed to improve composition skills that students need in school, and will later need at work and in their daily lives. **This course cannot be used for graduation unless it has been registered locally as a Board Authorized course. However, it can be used as a skill builder.**

### Module 1:

Section 1: Simple sentences; Basic punctuation; Writing a simple paragraph

Section 2: Filling in forms on the job; Reading and answering help-wanted ads; Joining simple sentences; Filling in application forms; Verb tenses

Section 3: Writing notices; Reporting facts; Descriptive paragraph; Writing telephone messages

Section 4: End punctuation; Following directions in reading signs and labels; Writing directions for a person; Comma uses

Section 5: Capitalization; Non-essential elements using commas; Quotation marks; Free writing; Categorizing information

Section 6: Building a good paragraph; Developing proofreading skills; The apostrophe of possession, and apostrophe replacing missing letters; Narrative paragraph, drafting, rewriting, editing

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 1: Making subject and verb agree; Compound subject and verb agreement; Special types of subject and verb agreement; Pronouns as subjects; Pronouns as objects

Section 2: Using indefinite pronouns correctly; Making pronoun and antecedent agree; Writing business letters; Letters of inquiry, reply, and thanks; Study skills

Section 3: Developing vocabulary; Using the dictionary; Choosing the right word; Interrogative pronouns

Section 4: Coordinating conjunctions in clauses; Subordinating conjunctions in clauses; Interrogative and relative pronouns; Lie, lay; Rise, raise

Section 5: Spelling Rule 1, 2; Reporting an accident, Spelling Rule 3; Using context to find word meanings; Spelling Rule 4

Section 6: Word parts; Prefixes; Suffixes

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 1: Compound words; Syllables; Synonyms; Antonyms

Section 2: Vocabulary; Adjectives; Adverbs; Prepositions

Section 3: Making an outline; Memorandum; Resume; Application letter; Vocabulary

Section 4: Sending a telegram; Written description of a setting; Description of a person; Sales letter

Section 5: Using the colon; Bulletin board; Expository writing

Section 6: Book report; Précis writing; Ordering goods by mail; The research essay

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

No textbook is required for this course.



A dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517), is recommended (\$60.00).

## English 8, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 7

This course consists of four modules: three compulsory modules (1, 2, and 5) and a module selected from a choice of two modules (3 or 4). Each module has five sections and a module test. The modules are thematic and focus on both fiction (short stories, novels, plays, poetry) and non-fiction (essays, articles, editorials, journals). Improving writing skills is one of the main goals of this course. Grammar workshops are included throughout the modules. **Module choices must be made at registration.**



Use of an audio tape recorder is required for Modules 2 and 4 as well as for speaking activities in other modules.



Use of a video tape recorder is recommended for Module 5 to view two videos. Alternative activities are included for those who are not able to view the videos. To obtain the audio and video tapes, students complete a rental form and forward a deposit to their Distance Education School.

### Module 1: Choices

Section 1: Elements of writing—identify and make choices in relation to purpose, audience, points of view, style, and word usage; strategies for generating ideas; explanatory, narrative, and descriptive paragraphs; grammar workshop

- Section 2: Story elements—study of character, setting, plot, mood, point of view; contrast/compare paragraphs; practise writing paragraphs; figurative language
- Section 3: In-depth character study; look at sentence structures; poetry imagery, free and traditional verse; create a poem; grammar workshop
- Section 4: More poetry study—figurative language, reflection, character and allusion, sounds; write more poems; grammar workshop
- Section 5: Novel: *The Snow Goose* or *The Outsiders*—choose which novel to read; keep a reading journal; keep track of new words; choose from a variety of activities and projects to complete the novel study; grammar review; study and test strategies
- Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>Language to Go</i> (Barry, J.) (Nelson) (EN0820J) (7540001695)	\$10.00
<i>In Context—Anthology Two</i> (1990) (Nelson) (EN0814J) (7540001693)	25.00
<i>Responses—Non-fiction in Context Two</i> (1990) (Nelson) (EN0815J) (7540001694)	15.00
<i>Language Arts Survival Guide</i> (Iverson, et al) (Pearson Education) (EN0821J) (7540001387)	50.00
<i>The Snow Goose</i> (Gallico) (McClelland & Stewart) (EN0869J) (7540001384)	15.00
<i>The Outsiders</i> (Hinton) (Dell Publishing) (EN0868J) (7540001383)	15.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Transitions</i> (Salianai) (Copp Clark Pitman) (EN0817J) (7540001385)	50.00

## Module 2: In Character

- Section 1: Study forms of drama; write a narrative and a descriptive paragraph; develop and practise scene-writing skills; learn about script format and how to design a set; use dialogue to write a first scene in a script
- Section 2: Study about and write a monologue; explore vocal techniques; study action verbs; record own monologue on audio or video tape
- Section 3: Further study of drama types; write a teleplay script; more study on verbs
- Section 4: Study dreams to make stories; build on play and scene-writing skills, more study on verbs; study of conflict and resolution
- Section 5: Prepare a complete one-act play with three or more scenes; study radio plays; review play structure

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>Language to Go</i> (Barry, J.) (Nelson) (EN0820J) (7540001695)	\$10.00
<i>Responses—Non-fiction in Context Two</i> (1990) (Nelson) (EN0815J) (7540001694)	15.00
<i>Language Arts Survival Guide</i> (Iverson, et al) (Pearson Education) (EN0821J) (7540001387)	50.00
<i>PlayMaking</i> (Magazine) (Pearson Education) (EN0824J) (7540001382)	20.00

<i>PlayMaking</i> (Anthology)(Pearson Education) (EN0823J) (7540001386)	20.00
<i>PlayMaking</i> Audio (Pearson Education) (EN0825J) (7540001049)	50.00
<i>Plays from 3-D English: Scripts for Language Arts-Book 1</i> (Hoyes) (Pearson Education) (EN0822J) (7540001696)	10.00

## Module 3: Year 3000

- Section 1: Use similes and metaphors to write predictions about future trends; study poetry, science fiction, punctuation; write a virtual reality program; practise writing in second person
- Section 2: Novel: “The Keeper of the Isis Light”—focus on character development; study more punctuation; practise writing in first person; compose an ad
- Section 3: Novel: “The Keeper of the Isis Light”—focus on character interaction and themes; write a book review
- Section 4: Conduct a personal interview using closed and open-ended questions; write a personal letter or spoof; explore technology uses; oral presentation tips and audio activity
- Section 5: Prepare and write a research report using one visual aid

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>Language to Go</i> (Barry, J.) (Nelson) (EN0820J) (7540001695)	\$10.00
<i>Responses—Non-fiction in Context Two</i> (1990) (Nelson) (EN0815J) (7540001694)	15.00
<i>Language Arts Survival Guide</i> (Iverson, et al) (Pearson Education) (EN0821J) (7540001387)	50.00
<i>Futures</i> (Anthology) (Pearson Education) (EN0827J) (7540001380)	30.00
<i>In Context—Anthology Two</i> (1990) (Nelson) (EN0814J) (7540001693)	25.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Transitions</i> (Salianai) (Copp Clark Pitman) (EN0817J) (7540001385)	50.00
<i>The Keeper of the Isis Light</i> (Hughes) (McLellan & Stewart) (EN0819J) (7540001381)	15.00

## Module 4: Adventures

- Section 1: Study storytelling history and techniques; record a story and an interview using closed and open-ended questions; write a tape script
- Section 2: Study and write a narrative poem; script a poem for a choral reading; prepare an outline for a video; study punctuation
- Section 3: Novel: “Treasure Island”—focus on writing style, character, irony; study more punctuation; write a book review; make a map based on setting descriptions
- Section 4: Novel: “Treasure Island”—focus on first-person narratives; write an objective and a subjective response; study verb usage and more punctuation

Section 5: Novel: “Treasure Island”—focus on book review; study sentence structure; prepare and write a research report using one visual aid

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>Language to Go</i> (Barry, J.) (Nelson) (EN0820J) (7540001695)	\$10.00
<i>In Context—Anthology Two</i> (1990) (Nelson) (EN0814J) (7540001693)	25.00
<i>Responses—Non-fiction in Context Two</i> (1990)(Nelson) (EN0815J) (7540001694)	15.00
<i>Language Arts Survival Guide</i> (Iverson, et al) (Pearson Education) (EN0821J) (7540001387)	50.00
<i>Treasure Island</i> (Stevenson) (Penguin) (EN0816J) (7540001379)	10.00
<i>Heroic Adventures</i> (Pearson Education) (EN0828J) (7540001390)	22.00
<i>Audio—Heroic Adventures</i> (Pearson Education) (EN0829J) (7540001050)	60.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Transitions</i> (Salianai) (Copp Clark Pitman) (EN0817J) (7540001385)	50.00

## Module 5: Media Messages

- Section 1: Study and compare readings about the positive and negative effects of television; view a video about the hidden influences of TV; learn persuasive techniques; write an editorial
- Section 2: Study and compare the writing style of television and radio; write a tribute and a storyboard or shooting script; study commonly confused words; practise persuasive and descriptive writing
- Section 3: Study the uses of photography messages in media; study and write a newspaper report and a feature article; identify slant; learn spelling strategies and proofreading skills
- Section 4: Study the purpose and use of satire in media; compare the theme of two satirical pieces; write a satirical poem; study interactive media; write a virtual reality proposal
- Section 5: Study and identify persuasive techniques in advertising; write a letter to the editor; create an unusual ad campaign; write a public service message; study use of dictionary and thesaurus; module review

*Module 5 Test covers the work of Module 5.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>Language to Go</i> (Barry, J.) (Nelson) (EN0820J) (7540001695)	\$10.00
<i>Language Arts Survival Guide</i> (Iverson, et al) (Pearson Education) (EN0821J) (7540001387)	50.00
<i>Media Mix</i> (Anthology) (Nelson) (EN0830J) (7540001697)	10.00
<i>Media and Communications</i> (Anthology) (Pearson Education) (EN0832J) (7540001388)	22.00

<i>Media and Communications</i> (Magazine) (Pearson Education) (EN0831J) (7540001389)	25.00
Video— <i>Invisible Persuaders</i> (EN0834J) (7540001644)	40.00
Video— <i>Don't be a TV Victim</i> (EN0835J) (7540001643)	30.00
Audio tapes	

In addition, the student needs a good dictionary. Recommended is *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517) (\$60.00).

## English 9, version 05

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 8

This course consists of four modules: an introductory module, two modules selected from a choice of four modules, and a concluding module. Each module has five sections and a module test. The modules are thematic and focus on elements of literature including a novel, and a combination of short stories, folk tales, poetry or a play.

**Module choices must be made at registration.**

The questions found in the self-marking activities, the send-in activities and the tests emphasize thinking skills as well as content recall.

A Supplemental Language Activity Booklet will be sent out by the Distance Education School Instructor to students who require additional language assistance.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory for listening and public speaking.



This course also has an optional video component. To obtain the video tapes, students complete a rental form and forward a deposit. A video tape recorder is required for the tapes obtained from the Distance Education School.

### Introductory Module

#### Module 1: Family Matters

- Section 1: Short stories: “Penny in the Dust” and “The Father”; Characteristics and structure of the short story; Elements of the short story—focus on symbols, irony, and conflict; Comparing short stories—value of a story
- Section 2: Poetry: patterns of organization—focus on free and traditional verse; Descriptive language—focus on word pictures; Understanding poetry—focus on Tone; Function of poetry—focus on Personification
- Section 3: Novel: “A Day No Pigs Would Die”—focus on background information, dialect, point of view, introduction, characterization, humour, and theme
- Section 4: Novel: “A Day No Pigs Would Die” (cont’d)—focus on foreshadowing, contrast, characterization, theme, and conflict



Section 5: Novel: “A Day No Pigs Would Die” (cont’d)—focus on the purpose, climax, and the conclusion

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>A Day No Pigs Would Die</i> (Great Pacific News) (EN0923J) (7540001398)	\$15.00
<i>In Context Three</i> (Graves, McClymont) (Nelson Canada) (EN0914J) (7540001392)	90.00
<i>Poetry and Language</i> (Kellow & Krisak) (McGraw-Hill Ryerson) (EN0917J) (7540001396)	50.00
<i>Inside Stories 1</i> (Kirkland, Davies) (HBJ-Holt) (EN0916J) (7540001393)	50.00
Audio Tape 1 (JEN9H5) (7540001052)	5.00

Student must choose any 2 of the following 4 modules:

### Module 2: Beyond Reality

- Section 1: Short stories: Part 1 “Barney”: story structure—focus on climax and anti-climax; Literary devices—focus on irony; Literary form—focus on journal writing; Short stories-Part II “The Wish”: figurative language—focus on imagery and mood; Story structure—focus on point of view
- Section 2: A play: “The Book That Saved the Earth”;—Introduction; Play structure—focus on the elements of a play, dialogue, and humour
- Section 3: A play: “Alligator on the Escalator”—nature of poetry: characteristics of a poem; “Ride a Wild Horse”—poetic devices: focus on the symbol; “The Witch of Coos”—meaning of poetry: focus on understanding; Poetic language: focus on similes and metaphors; Poetic fantasy: focus on the ghost story
- Section 4: Novel: “The Hobbit”—elements of the novel—focus on plot and conflict; Understanding the novel—focus on the use of descriptive language and foreshadowing
- Section 5: “The Hobbit” (cont’d)—understanding the novel; Elements of the novel—focus on conflict, resolution, character, and theme

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>The Hobbit</i> (Tolkien) (Little, Brown and Co.) (EN0921J) (7540001397)	\$13.00
<i>In Context Three</i> (Graves, McClymont) (Nelson Canada) (EN0914J) (7540001392)	90.00
<i>Poetry and Language</i> (Kellow & Krisak) (McGraw-Hill Ryerson) (EN0917J) (7540001396)	50.00
<i>Inside Stories 1</i> (Kirkland, Davies) (HBJ-Holt) (EN0916J) (7540001393)	50.00
Audio Tape 1 (JEN9H5) (7540001052)	5.00

Or

### Module 3: Myths and Make Believe

- Section 1: “Best Loved Folk Tales of the World” and “The Nature of Myth”—focus on the characteristics of folk literature—focus on listening skills; “Ice and Flame”—focus on Descriptive Language I: simile, metaphor, personification—focus on descriptive Language II: assonance, alliteration, consonance, onomatopoeia; “Prometheus the Fire-Thief”—focus on Descriptive Language III: contrast, extended metaphor
- Section 2: Legends: Heroes and Villains—“The Old Man and the Magic Bowl”—focus on Story Structure I: setting, character, mood, theme—focus on Story Structure II: conflict, plot, climax, denouement
- Section 3: Novel: “The Third Magic” Part I, Chapters 1 through 7—focus on symbolism: line versus circle
- Section 4: Novel: “The Third Magic” Part II, Chapters 8 through 14—focus on symbolism of names and the number three; Focus on the symbolism of “The Egg”
- Section 5: Novel: “The Third Magic” Part III, Chapters 15 through 21 and Epilogue—focus on suspense, climax, and irony

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>The Third Magic</i> (Katz) (Douglas and McIntyre) (EN0918J) (7540001395)	\$15.00
<i>In Context Three</i> (Graves, McClymont) (Nelson Canada) (EN0914J) (7540001392)	90.00
<i>Best-Loved Folktales of the World</i> (Cole) (Great Pacific News) (EN0924J) (7540001401)	33.00
Audio Tape 2 (JEN9J5) (7540001051)	5.00

Or

### Module 4: Shakespeare’s Theatre

- Section 1: The life of William Shakespeare; Elizabethan England; Shakespearean theatre; Sonnets
- Section 2: Novel: “Cue for Treason” (Chapters 1 through 25)—reading and understanding
- Section 3: Novel: “Cue for Treason” (cont’d)—Introduction; Plot; Character; Conflict and character motivation; Setting and mood; Theme and final review
- Section 4: Play: “A Midsummer Night’s Dream”—Introduction; All You Need to Know about Shakespearean Drama; Understanding Acts I, II, and III
- Section 5: Play: “A Midsummer Night’s Dream” (cont’d)—Understanding Acts IV and V; Romance; Comedy and conclusion

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>A Midsummer Night’s Dream</i> (Shakespeare) (Great Pacific News) (EN0925J) (7540001391)	\$25.00
<i>Cue for Treason</i> (Trease) (Copp Clark Pitman) (EN0920J) (7540001400)	20.00

*Poetry and Language* (Kellow & Krisak)  
(McGraw-Hill Ryerson) (EN0917J)  
(7540001396) 50.00



A *Midsummer Night's Dream* video (BBC) (JVT0901)  
(7540001639) \$30.00, is available. While this is  
not compulsory, we strongly recommend that you  
watch it if at all possible.

Or

## Module 5: The Outsiders

Section 1: Short stories: "We All Don't Have to Talk Alike"—  
focus on character development; "The Friday  
Everything Changed"—focus on plot and setting;  
"The All-American Slurp"—focus on theme

Section 2: Nonfiction stories: "The Rosa Parks Story" and  
"Perez: Escaped to Canada"—focus on denotation  
and connotation; Poetry: "Jamie" and  
"Quinnapoxed"—focus on compactness and  
imagery; "Warning" and "Old Woman Seated"—  
focus on tone

Section 3: Poetry: "Hunger", "A Helping Hand", "Summer  
Camp"—focus on figurative language, personifica-  
tion, simile and metaphor; Novel: "The War  
Between the Classes"—focus on Chapters 6 to 14

Section 4: Novel: "The War Between the Classes" (cont'd)—  
focus on characterization and point of view; Focus  
on plot: types of conflict and form

*Module 5 Test covers the work of Module 5.*



The textbooks for this module are:

*The War Between the Classes* (Miklowitz)  
(Great Pacific News) (EN0922J) \$10.00  
(7540001399)  
*In Context Three* (Graves, McClymont)  
(Nelson Canada) (EN0914J) (7540001392) 90.00  
*Poetry and Language* (Kellow & Krisak)  
(McGraw-Hill Ryerson) (EN0917J) 50.00  
(7540001396)  
*Inside Stories 1* (Kirkland, Davies)  
(HBJ-Holt) (EN0916J) (7540001393) 50.00  
Audio Tape 2 (JEN9J5) (7540001051) 5.00

## Concluding Module

### Module 6: Living With Nature

Section 1: Short stories: "A Way Out of the Forests"—focus  
on story elements; "Operation Survival"—focus  
on plot and mood; "The Sea Devil"—focus on  
characterization and foreshadowing; focus on  
theme

Section 2: The play: "Accomplices"—focus on the play;  
Focus on the legend: "The Boy Who Fed Eagles";  
Focus on poetry, Part I: "There Are Some Things"  
and "The Nurselog"; Focus on Poetry Part II: "It  
Rained" and "Sometimes When It Rains"

Section 3: Nonfiction biography: "Stoney Creek Woman"

Section 4: Nonfiction biography: "Stoney Creek Woman"  
(cont'd)

*Module 6 Test covers the work of Module 6.*



The textbooks for this module are:

*Stoney Creek Woman* (Moran) (Arsenal  
Pulp Press) (EN0919J) (7540001394) \$25.00  
*Inside Stories 1* (Kirkland, Davies)  
(HBJ-Holt) (EN0916J) (7540001393) 50.00  
*In Context Three* (Graves, McClymont)  
(Nelson Canada) (EN0914J) (7540001392) 90.00  
*Poetry and Language* (Kellow & Krisak)  
(McGraw-Hill Ryerson) (EN0917J) 50.00  
(7540001396)  
Audio Tape 2 (JEN9J5) (7540001051) 5.00

## English 10, version 03 (4 credits)

**(Graduation Exam Required for Students in  
2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20%  
of final grade [see page 34])**

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 9

This course consists of six modules. Students should complete  
Module 1 and Module 6; Module 2 (video dependent) or  
Module 3 (audio dependent); and Module 4 or Module 5.

**Module choices must be made at registration.**

Each module has five sections and a module test. The mod-  
ules are thematic and focus on both fiction (novels, short  
stories, plays, poetry) and non-fiction (diaries, journals, arti-  
cles, essays) forms. There is an emphasis on writing skills  
including sentence structure, paragraphs, and essays.  
Language lessons including punctuation and grammar are  
integrated throughout the modules.



Use of a VCR is required for Module 2.



Use of an audio tape recorder is required for  
Module 3 as well as for speaking activities in other  
modules.

## Introductory Module

### Module 1: Simply Beastly!

Section 1: Fables; Punctuation of Dialogue; Exploring  
Traditional and Free Verse Poetry

Section 2: Expressing Opinions; Essay Form; Introduction to  
the Novel "Animal Farm;" Elements of the Novel;  
Speaking Effectively

Section 3: The Writer's Craft; Characterization and Point of  
View; Sentence Structure; Point of View and  
Format for Writing; Mood/Atmosphere and Plot

Section 4: Elements of Plot; Climax and Conclusion; Theme  
in a Short Story; Irony and Theme in *Animal Farm*

Section 5: Types of Essays; Essay Pre-Writing; Organizing  
Your Ideas; Developing and Supporting Your Ideas;  
Writing Conventions; Giving Credit

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*



The textbooks for this module are:

*Animal Farm* (preferably the Penguin  
1989 edition) (EN1074J) (7540001361) \$13.00  
*Poetry Alive—Perspectives* (EN1052J)  
(7540001365) 50.00

<i>Exploring Perspectives</i> (EN1064J) (7540001699)	30.00
<i>Inside Stories II</i> (EN1054J) (7540001358)	50.00
<i>The Writer's Workshop</i> (EN1058J) (7540001356)	100.00

Student should choose 1 of the following 2 modules:

### Module 2: A Midsummer Night's Dream (Video Dependent)

- Section 1: William Shakespeare; Shakespearean Theatre; Sonnets
- Section 2: A Midsummer Night's Dream: Act I Scenes 1–2; Act II Scene 1
- Section 3: A Midsummer Night's Dream: Act II Scene 2; Act III Scenes 1–2
- Section 4: A Midsummer Night's Dream: Act IV Scenes 1–2; Act V Scene 1; Monologue and Oral Interpretation
- Section 5: Writing an Essay on A Midsummer Night's Dream

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>A Midsummer Night's Dream</i> (Illustrated Shakespeare Series) (EN1055J) (7540001698)	\$10.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Perspectives</i> (EN1052J) (7540001365)	50.00
Video— <i>A Midsummer Night's Dream</i> (JVT0901) (7540001639)	30.00
<i>The Writer's Workshop</i> (EN1058J) (7540001356)	100.00

Or

### Module 3: Romeo and Juliet (Audio Dependent)

- Section 1: William Shakespeare; Shakespearean Theatre; Sonnets
- Section 2: Romeo and Juliet: Prologue; Act I Scenes 1–5; Act II Scenes 1–2
- Section 3: Romeo and Juliet: Act II Scenes 3–6; Act III Scenes 1–5
- Section 4: Romeo and Juliet: Act IV Scenes 1–5; Act V Scenes 1–3; Monologue and Oral Interpretation
- Section 5: Writing an Essay on Romeo and Juliet

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>Romeo and Juliet</i> (Illustrated Shakespeare Series) (EN1056J) (7540004346)	\$8.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Perspectives</i> (EN1052J) (7540001365)	50.00
Audio tapes— <i>Romeo and Juliet</i> (EN1061J) (7540001046)	5.00
<i>The Writer's Workshop</i> (EN1058J) (7540001356)	100.00

Student should choose 1 of the following 2 modules:

### Module 4: Year 3000

- Section 1: Predictions; Journal Writing; Autobiographical Writing; Recording Personal Feelings in Diaries; Writing From the Heart
- Section 2: The History of Speculative Fiction; The Bright and Dark Side of Progress; Writing a Speculative Fiction Story; War in Fiction and Poetry
- Section 3: *Fahrenheit 451* or *The Chrysalids*: Choosing Which Novel to Read; First Impressions; Responding to What You Read; Conflict; How Characters Relate
- Section 4: Making Inferences; Style and Substance; Moral Dilemmas; "The Plot Thickens"
- Section 5: Finishing the Novel; Writing a Character Sketch; Combining Sentences; Imagining an Alternate Future

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>The Chrysalids</i> (preferably the Penguin edition) (EN1076J) (7540001359)	\$10.00
<i>Fahrenheit 451</i> (preferably the Ballantine edition) (EN1051J) (7540001357)	10.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Perspectives</i> (EN1052J) (7540001365)	50.00
<i>Exploring Perspectives</i> (EN1064J) (7540001699)	30.00
<i>Inside Stories II</i> (EN1054J) (7540001358)	50.00
<i>The Writer's Workshop</i> (EN1058J) (7540001356)	100.00

Or

### Module 5: Chronicles

This module explores history through memoir. There is an emphasis on non-fiction forms and on technical and paragraph writing.

- Section 1: Your Personal Connection to the Past
- Section 2: Introduction to Personal Writing
- Section 3: Reading *Eleanora's Diary*
- Section 4: 1835, An Exciting Year
- Section 5: Reading, Writing, and Reviewing

*Module 5 Test covers the work of Module 5.*



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>Eleanora's Diary</i> (EN1063J) (7540001297)	\$17.00
<i>Time Tracks</i> (EN1062J) (7540001360)	20.00
<i>Poetry Alive—Perspectives</i> (EN1052J) (7540001365)	50.00
<i>The Writer's Workshop</i> (EN1058J) (7540001356)	100.00

### Concluding Module

#### Module 6: Justice

- Section 1: Discrimination—Women and Teenagers; Youthful Offenders—Just Treatment? First Nations—Preserving Their Culture; Internment of Japanese Canadians; To Be African-American
- Section 2: The Novel *To Kill a Mockingbird*: Chapters 1–10
- Section 3: *To Kill a Mockingbird*: Chapters 11–19

Section 4: *To Kill a Mockingbird*: Chapters 20–31

Section 5: Writing a Persuasive Essay

Module 6 Test covers the work of Module 6.



The textbooks for this module are:

<i>To Kill a Mockingbird</i> (EN1079J) (7540001362)	\$10.00
<i>Justice: The Issues Collection</i> (EN1059J) (7540001363)	30.00
<i>Speechcraft: An Introduction to Public Speaking</i> (EN1060J) (7540001364)	40.00
<i>The Writer's Workshop</i> (EN1058J) (7540001356)	100.00

An English dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517), is recommended (\$60.00).

## English 11, version 05 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 10

This course is the revised version of English 11, version 04, piloted by the Distance Education Schools last school year. It is available only in print format.

Each of the five modules is built up of a combination of lessons, section assignments, and a module test (except Module 5, which does not have a test).

English 11 contains a product called the *Writer's Style Guide*. It refers to the conventions of spelling, punctuation, and layout that students' work should follow. The student should conform to this style guide when writing their essays.

### Module 1: Where You Fit In

Section 1: Active Reading; The Rules of the Game; The Superb Sentence; The Paragraph; The Perfect Paragraph

Section 2: Interpreting a Short Story; Setting, Character, and Point of View; Theme and Conflict; Style; Creative Writing

Section 3: Responding to Literature; The Personal Response; Writing a Formal Speech; Practice Makes Perfect

Section 4: Descriptive Paragraphs; Narrative Paragraphs; Expository Paragraphs; Persuasive Paragraphs

Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>Poetry Alive: Reflections</i> (Addison-Wesley) (ELAP075) (7540001366)	\$50.00
<i>Canadian Writer's Companion</i> (Prentice Hall Ginn) (ELAP013) (7540001368)	45.00
<i>Horizons</i> (Harcourt Brace & Co) (ELAP036) (7540001248)	50.00
<i>Source File for Your Voice and Mine 4</i> (JEN11SF) (7540004407)	16.00
Instructional Audio Tape for Students (EN1197J) (7540001047)	5.00
<i>Writer's Style Guide</i> (JOSSG1) (7540002665)	11.00

Students choose either Module 2 or Module 3. The first two sections of each module are identical; the third and fourth sections cover similar topics but with reference to different novels.

**Module choices must be made at registration.**

### Module 2: Reflections on Childhood (*Who Has Seen the Wind*)

Section 1: Personal Responses to Poetry; Poetic Devices—Imagery and Symbolism; Poetic Devices—Figurative Language; Poetic Devices—Sound; Punctuation Workshop;

Section 2: Forms of Poetry; Sonnets; Interpreting Poetry; Grammar Workshop: Subject-Verb Agreement; Writing an Interpretive Essay

**Sections 3 and 4 are a study of W.O. Mitchell's novel *Who Has Seen the Wind*:**

Section 3: Another Time and Place; The Early Years: Part One; Part Two: A New Setting; Writing a Character Sketch; Interpreting Narrative;

Section 4: The World Beyond; A Happy Ending; What the Critics Say: Reviews; Writing an Interpretive Essay on Fiction; Essay Style; Test Preparation

Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>Poetry Alive: Reflections</i> (Addison-Wesley) (ELAP075) (7540001366)	\$50.00
<i>Canadian Writer's Companion</i> (Prentice Hall Ginn) (ELAP013) (7540001368)	45.00
<i>Who Has Seen the Wind</i> (EN1168J) (7540001310)	10.00
<i>Horizons</i> (Harcourt Brace & Co) (ELAP036) (7540001248)	50.00
<i>Writer's Style Guide</i> (JOSSG1) (7540002665)	11.00

### Module 3: Reflections on Childhood (*Lord of the Flies*)

Section 1: Personal Responses to Poetry; Poetic Devices—Imagery and Symbolism; Poetic Devices—Figurative Language; Poetic Devices—Sound; Punctuation Workshop

Section 2: Forms of Poetry; Sonnets; Interpreting Poetry; Grammar Workshop: Subject-Verb Agreement; Writing an Interpretive Essay

**Sections 3 and 4 are a study of William Golding's novel *Lord of the Flies*:**

Section 3: Another Time and Place; A New Beginning; New Life, Old Life: Part Two; Writing a Character Sketch; Interpreting Narrative

Section 4: The Beast Within; The Final Collapse; What the Critics Say—Reviews; Writing an Interpretive Essay on Fiction; Essay Style; Test Preparation

Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>Poetry Alive: Reflections</i> (Addison-Wesley) (ELAP075) (7540001366)	\$50.00
<i>Lord of the Flies</i> (United Library) (EN1162J) (7540001371)	10.00
<i>Canadian Writer's Companion</i> (Prentice Hall Ginn) (ELAP013) (7540001368)	45.00
<i>Horizons</i> (Harcourt Brace & Co) (ELAP036) (7540001248)	50.00
<i>Writer's Style Guide</i> (JOSSG1) (7540002665)	11.00

## Module 4: The Tragedy of Macbeth

- Section 1: Introduction to Shakespeare; Elements of Shakespearean Tragedy; Elizabethan English; Irony and Soliloquy
- Section 2: Comic Relief and Poetic Devices; Climax and Hubris; Poetic Justice
- Section 3: Interpreting Nonverbal Cues; Sound and Image; The Eye of the Camera
- Section 4: A Description of the Macbeth Project (There is only one short lesson in this section, as students will spend most of their time completing a project of their choice on the play Macbeth.)

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>Macbeth</i> (Folger edition) (Distican Mass Mkt) (EN1194J) (7540001367)	\$10.00
<i>Macbeth</i> Video, BBC version (EN1195J) (7540001640)	25.00
<i>Canadian Writer's Companion</i> (Prentice Hall Ginn) (ELAP013) (7540001368)	45.00
<i>Writer's Style Guide</i> (JOSSG1) (7540002665)	11.00

## Module 5: Facts and Fiction

**Module 5 includes a research file of supplemental articles.**

- Section 1: Just the Facts; The Nature of News; Visual Representations; Getting Your Attention; The Art of Advertising
- Section 2: A Research Report; Finding a Focus; Sources of Information; Reading Non-Fiction; Using the Internet; Taking Research Notes; Turning Research Notes into a First Draft; Looks Count—The Final Report
- Section 3: Using “Good” Words; Words as Pronouns; Confusing Words
- Section 4: All About Your Novel Study Project (There is only one short lesson in this section, as students will spend most of their time completing a project on their chosen novel.)



In Module 5, Section 4 students read and study one of these three novels:

- *Jane Eyre* by Charlotte Brontë
- *A Christmas Carol* by Charles Dickens
- *The Stone Angel* by Margaret Laurence



The textbooks and resources for this module are:

<i>Module 5 Research File</i> (JEN11K5) (7540002048)	\$16.00
<i>Canadian Writer's Companion</i> (Prentice Hall Ginn) (ELAP013) (7540001368)	45.00
<i>Source File for Your Voice and Mine 4</i> (JEN11SF) (7540004407)	16.00
<i>A Christmas Carol</i> (Charles Dickens) (EN1164J) (7540001309)	5.00
<i>Jane Eyre</i> (Charlotte Brontë) (EN1276J) (7540001671)	8.00
<i>The Stone Angel</i> (Margaret Laurence) (101027) (7540001311)	10.00
<i>Writer's Style Guide</i> (JOSSG1) (7540002665)	11.00



Use of a video tape recorder is required for this course. Video tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.

A dictionary is recommended for this course. Either *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J, 7540001517, \$60.00) or *The Canadian Oxford Dictionary* (Oxford University Press) (EN1280J, 7540001516, \$65.00) can be used. *The Canadian Oxford Dictionary* is preferable for senior students as it is recent (1998), complete, and appropriate for use in the student's post-secondary studies. In its completeness, however, it includes words in common usage that some parents and students might find objectionable.

## English 12 (Online and Print), version 06 (4 credits)

**(Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])**



This course might not be offered at all Distance Education Schools.

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 11, or equivalent

This course makes use of innovative multimedia elements that make the learning enjoyable as well as effective. It literally talks to the student; it recites Shakespeare, poetry, and other works of literature to create an entertaining environment that draws them in as it teaches. Also included are interactive quizzes, exercises, and activities that offer immediate feedback. Many modules include multimedia interpretations of the prose that use imagery, animation, and visual effects to assist in understanding the writer's message.

This resource offers choice and flexibility to the teacher and student, both in the selection of which modules to use and in the variety of activities within the modules. Fewer external resources are required than for our previous English 12 courses. The course meets all the learning outcomes of the BC Ministry of Education's IRP and addresses the provincial exam specifications. Students need to complete four of six modules. Modules 1 and 2 must be completed. **Module choices must be made at registration.**

## Module 1: Paragraph and Essay Writing

- Section 1: Analyzing the Paragraph; The Paragraph Writing Process; Putting It All Together; Polishing the Paragraph
- Section 2: The Structure and Characteristics of the Expository Essay; Reading as an Aid to Writing; Preparing an Outline; Writing the Introductory Paragraph; Writing the Body of the Essay; Writing a Concluding Paragraph; Putting the Essay Together

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

## Module 2: Poetry and Short Prose

- Section 1: A Poetic Language: Sound Patterns and Syntax; Denotations and Connotations; Images: A Sensory Tour; Figures of Speech: Making Comparisons; The Shape of a Poem; Tone: Poetic Language and Voice; Theme: How a Poem Means
- Section 2: The Point of View of a Short Story; The Setting of a Short Story; The Plot of a Short Story; Character and Characterization in a Short Story; Symbol: A Focus of Relationships; Theme: How a Story Means; Another View: "The Lottery"
- Section 3: Getting Ready for the Module Test

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

Students must choose Module 3 or Module 6.

## Module 3: The Novel

- Section 1: What is a Novel?; What Kind of Books Do You Like Best?; Setting and Atmosphere; Setting, Situation and Character
- Section 2: A Characterization
- Section 3: Knowing the Speaker; Passages; Asking Questions of Your Novel
- Section 4: Themes
- Section 5: Major Project

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

## Module 6: First Nations Novel Study (Print)

- Section 1: Read On!; Reading up Close; Read Any Good Books Lately?; Surfing the Bookshelves; What Is a Good Book?
- Section 2: Tell Me a Story!; Why Canadian Novels?; Approaching Your Novel; Approaching the Novel Through Writer Biography; Approaching the Novel Through Character
- Section 3: Point of View; Setting; Plot; Plot to Theme; Style; Literary Criticism
- Section 4: Leaving "The Other Place"

*Module 6 Test covers the work of Module 6.*

## Module 6: Aboriginal Fiction (Online Fall 2006)

- Section 1: Why We Read, Types of Fiction, Elements of the Story
- Section 2: The First Storytellers
- Section 3: Point of View, Setting, Plot, Theme, Symbolism, Character and Characterization, Style
- Section 4: Full Circle

*Module 6 Test covers the work of Module 6.*

Students must choose Module 4 or 5.

## Module 4: Hamlet

- Section 1: A Ghost Story: the Opening Scene; Politics and Guard Duties; The New King in Command: Claudius; Hamlet and the Ghost
- Section 2: The Art of Spying and Lying; The Art of Uncovering the Truth; Hamlet as Lover; Wisdom of Age: Polonius as Advisor
- Section 3: To Understand or Not to Understand a Soliloquy; The Mousetrap and the King's Conscience; Of Ladies Most Deject and Wretched; Hamlet, Gertrude, the Ghost, and Freud
- Section 4: Fall-out from Killing a Rat; Hamlet in Exile; The Poison of Deep Grief; Laertes: Avenger or Hired Killer
- Section 5: Clowning with Grave Themes; Sweets to the Sweet! Farewell; "...A Divinity that Shapes our Ends"; The Last Act of Fair Play

*The test for Module 4 or 5 is a simulated provincial examination and covers all the learning outcomes for English 12.*

## Module 5: Death of a Salesman

- Section 1: Arthur Miller and 20th Century American Drama; Setting the Scene; Biff and Happy: The Lost; Boys, Be Well Liked; Knock 'Em Dead
- Section 2: I'm Getting Awfully Tired, Ben; I Was Right! I Was Right!; Attention Must Be Paid; Why Do You Always Insult Me?; Character Is Action
- Section 3: Act Two: Summary; I'm Gonna Knock Howard for a Loop; You're a Road Man, Willy; Ben, Am I Right?; What Happened in Boston, Willy?
- Section 4: Charley, I'm Strapped; Don't Try, Honey, Try Hard; It's Been a Strange Day; You're No Good for Anything; You Promised Me Stockings, Willy
- Section 5: Carrots and Beets; He Loves You, Willy; It's Dark There, But Full of Diamonds; It Was a Very Nice Funeral; Critical Perspectives

*The test for Module 4 or 5 is a simulated provincial examination and covers all the learning outcomes for English 12.*

Required Resources for English 12:



Textbooks:

<i>Discovering Literature</i> 3rd Edition (EN1220) (7540001247)	\$110.00
<i>Process and Practice</i> 6th Edition (EN1222) (7540001223)	65.00
<i>75 Readings Plus: An Anthology</i> (First Canadian Edition) (McGraw-Hill) (EN2231J) (7540001296)	65.00
<i>Writer's Style Guide</i> (JOSG1) (7540002665)	11.00
<i>Companion Booklet</i> (for print students covering Modules 1, 3, 4, 5, and 6) (7540004589)	20.00

One novel from:  
Module 3:

<i>The Apprenticeship of Duddy Kravitz</i> (101028) (7540001340)	15.00
--	-------

*Under the Ribs of Death* (1990)  
 (Addison Wesley) (EN1226J) (7540001378) 15.00  
*Obasan* (Penguin) (EN1228J) (7540001377) 15.00  
 Module 6: (Print and Online)  
*Keeper N'Me* (7540004509) 18.00

*First Nations Novel Study Source File*  
 (this resource is for the student only  
 taking the print version of Module 6 of  
 this course) (7540004624) 15.00

*Aboriginal Fiction Source File*  
 (this resource is for the student only  
 taking the online version of Module 6 of  
 this course) (7540005109) TBA



Videos, DVDs, and CD-ROMs:

*Hamlet* (BBC) Video (EN1234J)  
 (7540001641) 80.00  
*The Lottery & A Discussion* Video  
 (EN1236J) (7540001642) 30.00  
*Death of a Salesman* DVD (7540004518) 60.00  
*Companion* CD (7540004587) 30.00



Audio tapes are available from your Distance  
 Education School.



Students should have access to a suitable  
 dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior  
 Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517)  
 (\$60.00).

**System Requirements:** The program may be used on stand-  
 alone computers or on a network using either Macintosh or  
 Windows computers.

- PC: Windows 98 or later, Pentium II, 266 MHz, 64 MB RAM
- Macintosh: MacOS 9 or later, original iMac, 64 MB RAM
- Flash 7
- Explorer 5 or later recommended
- \* Best viewed as resolution 800 X 600

## English Literature 12, version 04 (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post- Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 11 or equivalent

This is a senior elective course which surveys the literature of  
 the English language, from the Anglo-Saxon period to the  
 Twentieth Century. This historical survey is especially impor-  
 tant for students who intend to study English literature in  
 post-secondary institutions.

### Module 1: The Middle Ages and The Renaissance/Elizabethan Age

Section 1: The Anglo-Saxon Period  
 Section 2: The Medieval Period

Section 3: Introduction to Elizabethan Literature  
 Section 4: *The Tempest*  
 Section 5: *The Tempest* (Second Reading)  
*The Language of the Bible*  
*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: The Renaissance and The Enlightenment

Section 1: The Renaissance in the 17th Century: The  
 Jacobean Age  
 Section 2: The Renaissance in the 17th Century: The  
 Puritan Age  
 Section 3: Introduction to the Restoration and The  
 Enlightenment  
 Section 4: The Enlightenment (continued)  
 Section 5: Oliver Goldsmith's *She Stoops to Conquer*  
 Section 6: The Enlightenment (concluded)  
*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: The Romantic Age

Section 1: Wordsworth  
 Section 2: Coleridge, Austen, and Lord Byron  
 Section 3: Shelley and Keats  
*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: The Victorian Age and The 20th Century

Section 1: Introduction and Tennyson  
 Section 2: The Brownings, Brontë, Arnold, and Hardy  
 Section 3: Shaw's Major Barbara  
 Section 4: The Early 20th Century  
 Section 5: The Late 20th Century  
 Section 6: Review of English Literature 12  
*Module 4 Test covers material from the whole course.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

*Adventures in English Literature*  
 (Harcourt) (Athena Edition) (EN1277J) \$100.00  
*She Stoops to Conquer* (Signet Classic  
 Edition) (EN1278J) (7540001404) 15.00  
*The Tempest* (Shakespeare) (EN1211J)  
 (7540001402) 5.00  
*Major Barbara* (Shaw) (EN1213J)  
 (7540001403) 15.00

A dictionary is recommended for this course.  
 Either *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage)  
 (EN0801J, 7540001517, \$60.00) or *The Canadian  
 Oxford Dictionary* (Oxford University Press)  
 (EN1280J, 7540001516, \$65.00) can be used.  
 However, *The Canadian Oxford Dictionary* is prefer-  
 able for senior students as it is recent (1998),  
 complete, and appropriate for use in the student's  
 post-secondary studies. In its completeness, how-  
 ever, it includes words in common usage that  
 some parents and students might find objection-  
 able.

## Journalism/Media 12, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 11

Journalism 12 teaches the student the fundamentals of writing for print, radio, and television and some elements of production, with an emphasis on clear and concise writing. Online journalism is also introduced throughout the course for students who have access to the Internet. Unlike literature courses, this course focuses on student writing; however, some published criticism provides examples. Many of the activities involve writing for publishers outside the course: student newspapers, yearbooks, as well as community outlets including newspapers, television and radio stations.

**This course cannot be used for graduation unless it has been registered as a Board Authority Authorized course.**



Each module of this course is accompanied by a source file, a consumable workbook, and an envelope of articles for each of Modules 1, 2, and 3.

### Module 1: The Medium and the Message

- Section 1: The Workings of the Daily Planet; What's News?; The Hard and the Soft of It; A Matter of Principles
- Section 2: Understanding News Style; The Skeleton of a News Story; Take the Lead; Different Types of Leads; The Body of the News Story
- Section 3: Seek and You Will Find—Doing Research; Accessing Information; The Daily Grind—General News; Write and Rewrite—Press Releases
- Section 4: Take Note of That!; The Art of the Interview; Help, They Won't Talk!; Preparing for Publication

### Module 2: Opinions and Decisions

- Section 1: Be a Sport; Feature Stories Humanize the News; Humans Are of Interest; On the Lighter Side—Humour Features; Words from a Feature Writer
- Section 2: Try to Remain Subjective—Opinions and Editorials; Lead Me to Your Opinion—The Editorial Lead; Have a Healthy Argument—Developing the Editorial; One Person's Point of View—The Column; The Editor is Always "Dear"—Letters to the Editor; Reviewer Takes a Stance—The Review
- Section 3: Red Pen Attacks Story—Editing; It's Perfectly Clear—Copy Editing; Getting a Clean Start—Editing the Lead; Picking and Choosing the News; Nothing but the Truth—The Libel Defence
- Section 4: Canadian Presses Join Forces; Editor Ethics; A Journalist's Code of Practice—Ethical Conduct

### Module 3: Putting It Together

- Section 1: Read All About It in the Headline!; Do You Speak Headlines; Exploring the Limits of Space; The Feature is a Different Creature; Two Heads Are Sometimes Better Than One; Kick-starting a Story; You've Got Personality
- Section 2: The Shape of Things To Come; Variations on a Rectangular Theme; Time Out With a Page Designer

Section 3: Photos in Focus; Worth a Thousand Words; Pick of the Crop; A Picture Is Worth Some Words—The Outline

Section 4: Packaging the Package; The Age of Infographics; The Total News

### Module 4: Listeners and Viewers

- Section 1: Turn On, Tune In; Writing the Airwaves; A Princely Tale; Soundscapes; Now You're Talkin'—Voicers, Actualities; and Wraparounds
- Section 2: All the News That Fits; Timing is Everything!; Public Affairs Programming—"Hey, I'm Special Too!"; More Than Just the News
- Section 3: The Flickering Eye; Is There Anybody Out There?; The Editorial Comes to the Airwaves; Lights, Camera, Action—Staging the News—TV Ethics; What's in the News?—An Analysis
- Section 4: Free Speech v. Bought Speech; Ideas For Sale; Censors or Watchdogs?; Who's Minding the Store?; Enter the Millennium



Supplies provided by students:

audio tape recorder  
blank audio tapes  
TV, radio  
Stopwatch or clock/watch with second hand  
Newspaper that covers major world and national news  
paste  
scissors  
word processor (optional)



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory for this course.



There is an optional video tape program in Module 4.



The textbook and resources for this course are:

<i>The Canadian Press Stylebook</i> (The Canadian Press) (EN1108J) (7540001547)	\$50.00
Journalism 12 Audio Module 4 (JL12I1) (7540001097)	10.00
Video <i>Behind the Scenes</i> Module 4 <u>Optional</u> (JL12J1) (7540001659)	30.00
Mod 1 Source File (JL12I2) (7540002339)	16.00
Mod 2 Source File (JL12J2) (7540002340)	16.00
Mod 3 Source File (JL12K2) (7540002341)	16.00
Mod 4 Source File (JL12L2) (7540002342)	16.00
Mod 1 Envelope/Articles (JL12M2) (7540001213)	17.00
Mod 2 Envelope/Articles (JL12N2) (7540001214)	17.00
Mod 3 Envelope/Articles (JL12O2) (7540001215)	17.00

There are no tests for this course.



## Language 10, version 01

This course cannot be used for graduation unless it has been registered locally as a Board Authorized course. However, it can be used as a skill builder.

- This is a 10-lesson course.

This course is for students who have not completed Grades 8, 9, and 10 English. It will upgrade their language skills to allow them to take courses which require Grade 10 standing. The aim of the course is to enable the student to express ideas clearly with acceptable English usage.

1. The grammar taught is functional. Student learns to recognize and use sentences, to identify basic parts of speech as commonly used, and to analyze and synthesize common sentence structures. The student is taught to avoid common faults, and to use standard punctuation.
2. Spelling is taught to the Grade 10 level of vocabulary, and simple spelling rules are demonstrated.
3. This course is designed to increase interest in reading, improve reading rates and extend students' vocabulary.
4. Students learn to write in sentences and in simple paragraphs. They write informal letters and factual reports. Neat and legible handwriting is encouraged.

*Term Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*

No textbook is required for this course.

Students should have access to a suitable dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517) (\$60.00).

## Language 11, version 01

It is recommended that students complete:

- English 10 or Language 10 (LD)

This course cannot be used for graduation unless it has been registered locally as a Board Authorized course. However, it can be used as a skill builder.

1. The course briefly reviews basic grammar to enable the student to recognize and use sentences, to identify parts of speech, and to analyze and synthesize sentences.
2. Spelling is taught to a Grade 12 vocabulary level. Students are encouraged to extend their vocabulary by the improvement of speed and understanding in reading. A light-hearted history of the English language is also taught.
3. Standard use of punctuation is taught. Students write sentences and paragraphs, and plan and write formal essays, informal and formal letters, and prepare reports.
4. Common faults in writing are demonstrated, and students are introduced to the more frequently used figures of speech.

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

No textbook is required for this course.

Students should have access to a suitable dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517) (\$60.00).

## Writing 12, version 02 (Creative Writing)

The development of the course takes into account individual needs and student interests. There are no tests. Standing will be granted on the basis of the quality of work during the course.

The difficulty presented by a senior creative writing course requires the student to have strong English skills. Therefore, it is recommended that students should have at least a C+ grading in an English course at the Grade 11 level. Students should also be aware it will take approximately 100–120 hours to complete Writing 12, as it is a full-year course.

### Module 1:

Section 1: Getting started as a writer

Section 2: Exercising our imaginations

### Module 2:

Section 1: Learning to make patterns

Section 2: Patterns in poetry

Section 3: Diction and vocabulary

### Module 3:

Section 1: Scale, organization, and plot

Section 2: We got rhythm, we got rhyme

### Module 4:

Section 1: Timing in fiction, drama, and film

Section 2: Problems writers face (and how they solve them)

Section 3: Getting ready to publish your work



The resource for this course is:

*Poetry Appendix* (JWR12E2) (7540004079) \$11.00

Students should have access to a suitable dictionary, preferably *The Canadian Senior Dictionary* (Gage) (EN0801J) (7540001517) (\$60.00).

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.

# Personal Planning

## Health and Career Education 8, version 01

*\*Please contact your local DE School for information about the online course and resources.*

*\*The Open School BC print version of this course will be available by January 2007.*

Students are required to complete Health and Career Education 8 as part of the educational program. HCE 8 builds on HCE K–7 and leads into HCE 9. HCE 8 meets all the learning outcomes of the Ministry of Education’s IRP.

In HCE 8 students identify personal attributes and consider a range of options and situations related to school, their daily lives and future careers. Students also learn about healthy habits and their impact on short-term and long-term health.

This course offers options in delivery; print, online, or mixed. The sections within modules may be taken in any order, as each is independent of the others. The course is designed to take advantage of current resources and to promote information and communications technology skills.

HCE 8 includes a Parent’s Guide to support parents and guardians in extending and enriching the curriculum at home. Please note that there are topics in the health module that some students and parents may feel more comfortable addressing at home. If this is the case, parents should talk to their school about alternate delivery. More information about this can be found at <http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/>.

There are no tests required for this course.

### Health and Career Education 8: It’s Your Life (Print)

#### Module 1: Education and Careers: It’s Your Job

Section 1: Filling Up the Tool-Kit

#### Module 2: It’s Your Health

Section 1: A+ for Healthy Habits

Section 2: Caring Communities and You

Section 3: Playing It Safe at Work and at Home

Section 4: Substance Misuse

The resource for this course is:

*Health for Life 2* (Campbell, J.) (Pearson Education Canada) \$40.00

### Health and Career Education 8: It’s Your Life (Online)

#### Module 1: Getting Started

#### Module 2: Education and Careers: It’s Your Job

#### Module 3: A+ for Healthy Habits

#### Module 4: Caring Communities and You

#### Module 5: Playing It Safe at Work and at Home

#### Module 6: Substance Misuse Prevention

## Health and Career Education 9, version 01

*\*Please contact your local DE School for information about the online course and resources.*

*\*The Open School BC print version of this course will be available by January 2007.*

Students are required to complete Health and Career Education 9 as part of the educational program. HCE 9 builds on HCE 8 and leads into Planning 10. HCE 9 meets all the learning outcomes of the Ministry of Education’s IRP.

In HCE 9 students explore short-term and long-term education and career planning and the requirements of the Graduation Program. In the health modules students identify factors that affect their abilities to make informed decisions about their health.

This course offers options in delivery; print, online, or mixed. The sections within modules may be taken in any order, as each is independent of the others. The course is designed to take advantage of current resources and to promote information and communications technology skills.

HCE 9 includes a Parent’s Guide to support parents and guardians in extending and enriching the curriculum at home. Please note that there are topics in the health module that some students and parents may feel more comfortable addressing at home. If this is the case, parents should talk to their school about alternate delivery. More information about this can be found at <http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/policy/>.

There are no tests required for this course.

### Health and Career Education 9: One Life: Many Choices (Print)

#### Module 1: Exploring Work and Education

Section 1: Filling Up the Tool-Kit

#### Module 2: Healthy Choices

Section 1: Health: It’s Your Choice

Section 2: Getting Along: Building Relationships

Section 3: Be Smart: Stay Alive

Section 4: Substance Misuse

The resources for this course are:

TBA

## Health and Career Education 9: One Life: Many Choices (Online)

### Module 1: Getting Started

### Module 2: Exploring Work and Education

### Module 3: Health: It's Your Choice

### Module 4: Getting Along: Building Relationships

### Module 5: Be Smart: Stay Alive

### Module 6: Substance Misuse Prevention

## Planning 10: Writing Your Own Ticket, version 01 (4 credits)

Planning 10: Writing Your Own Ticket is designed to help students make educated decisions, develop their skills in goal setting, planning, assessing information, and explore career and educational opportunities. It covers all the learning outcomes listed in the Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education Integrated Resource Package for Planning 10.

The course consists of five modules and two core resources. Module descriptions are listed below. The core resources focus on the processes of decision making and finding information, and are only available on CD-ROM. Students must complete Module 1 prior to starting any of the remaining modules.

### Module 1: Preparing for Takeoff

Section 1: Understanding the Graduation Program

Section 2: Beginning the Graduation Portfolio

### Module 2: Future Destinations

Section 1: Building Career Self-Awareness

Section 2: Setting Personal Goals

### Module 3: Ground Work

Section 1: Exploring Support Networks

Section 2: Exploring the Labour Market

Section 3: Preparing for an Employment Search

Section 4: Keeping That Job

Section 5: Module Assessment: Transitions

### Module 4: Money, Money, Money

Section 1: My Money Awareness

Section 2: Increasing Financial Literacy

Section 3: Taking Care of Money

Section 4: Developing a Personal Financial Plan

Section 5: Module Assessment: My Financial Plan

## Module 5: Alive and Well

Section 1: Your Well-being

Section 2: Sex, Drugs, and Decisions

Section 3: Healthy Relationships

Section 4: So You Want to Drive

Section 5: Module Assessment: Healthy Lifestyle Decisions

There are no tests for this course.



The video tapes are incorporated into the course as part of the core activities. To obtain them students complete a rental form and forward a deposit to the Distance Education School.

The textbook and resources for this course are:



*Horizons 2000+: Career Studies*  
(7540004513) \$36.00

*Home Facilitator's Guide* (7540004531) 20.00

*Video Credit and Credit Cards*  
(7540004514) 30.00

*Video Teen Files: The Truth About Body Image* (7540004515) 60.00

*The Game of Life* CD(Windows version only)  
(7540004511) 20.00



*Media CD (Core Resources and Modules 1-5)*  
(7540004586) 60.00

*Graduation Portfolio Primer* CD  
(7540005013) 20.00

In order to access the multimedia objects in the course, students must have Macromedia's Flash player version 7 or higher installed on their computer. This is a free download at <http://macromedia.com>.

## Graduation Portfolio (4 credits-required for graduation/start at Grade 10)

The Graduation Portfolio is a paper-based or electronic collection of each student's work and/or other records of achievement. It is not a course per se. but rather a demonstration of each student's achievements throughout the Graduation Program.

The portfolio is introduced in Planning 10, with specific support and guidance provided as part of the Planning 10 course.

The Graduation Portfolio is presented for assessment during the Grade 12 year. Four credits are awarded upon successful presentation. Teachers assess student portfolios throughout Grades 10 to 12. A student needs 50% to pass.

Students can meet most portfolio standards at any time during the student's Graduation Program. The Presentation and Graduation Transition plan must be done in Grade 12. The Physical Activity (Personal Health) requirements must be met in Grades 11 and 12.

### Graduation Portfolio Course Outline:

During Grades 10 to 12, teachers work with students to create Portfolio evidence based on six Portfolio Organizers:

- Arts and Design
- Community Involvement and Responsibility
- Education and Career Planning

- Employability Skills
- Information Technology
- Personal Health

To complete their Graduation Portfolios, students address specific criteria in three main components:

- Portfolio Core (required for all students)
- Portfolio Choice (students select a minimum or greater number of activities)
- Portfolio Presentation (required for all students)

#### Other resources:

<http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/graduation/portfolio/>

<http://www.nides.bc.ca/PortfolioPrimer/gpp/index.html>

Links to the “Portfolio Webcast”

*Three students respond to the experience of completing a portfolio*

<http://insinc.com/ministryofeducation/20051123/>

<http://insinc.com/ministryofeducation/20051123/students.html>

## Career and Personal Planning 11/12, version 02 (2 credits each GP1995)



Career and Personal Planning 11/12 offers a course and its related resources that are delivered seamlessly to your school, in online or print formats.

Career and Personal Planning 11/12 is extremely useful to teachers committed to improving access to basic education by developing flexible, learner-focused programs. Career and Personal Planning is designed to help students develop goal setting, planning skills, and help them explore career and educational opportunities. An Instructional Design Plan for CAPP 11/12 is derived from specifications in the Province of British Columbia, Ministry of Education’s Integration Resource Package for Career and Personal Planning 11/12.

This course consists of four modules, source file and a consumable workbook for each module. The modules cover the following subjects: Module 1: Planning Process, Module 2: Health and Wellness, Module 3: Career Development, and Module 4: Work Experience.

Students are able to take the course in any sequence, but it is highly recommended that students complete Module 1 before beginning any of the other modules. It is also recommended that students complete Modules 2, 3, and 4 in that order. Students will be completing part of their Student Learning Plan in this course. Please note: In Module 2, students will have a choice of completing three out of five sections.

### Module 1: Planning Process

- Section 1: The Future World of Work; Understanding Visualization; Mind Mapping; Portfolio
- Section 2: Been There, Done That!; What Are My Needs?; What Are My Interests?; Who Do I Want to Become?; Researching Career Options; How Am I Going To Do It-Now That I Know What To Do?; How Am I Going To Evaluate My Achievement?
- Section 3: Get a Life!; Physical Well-Being; Adapting to Change/Managing Stress; No One is an Island

- Section 4: Safety; Injury Prevention; Health and Safety Regulations and Reporting Unsafe Work Conditions

### Module 2: Health and Wellness

*Students choose 3 out of 5 sections to complete.*

- Section 1: Health; Nutrition; Self-Esteem; Depression
- Section 2: Family; Healthy Relationships; Physical Intimacy; Emotions and Anger
- Section 3: Disease; Sexually Transmitted Diseases; AIDS; A Balanced Lifestyle
- Section 4: Substance Abuse; Physical Abuse; Sexual Abuse; Family Violence
- Section 5: Personal Finances; What About Credit Cards; Out On Your Own.
- Section 6: Action Plans

### Module 3: Career Development

- Section 1: Predicting Change; Identifying Trends; The Popcorn Report; Demographic Trends
- Section 2: Ways to Find Employment; Networking; Attributes for Success; Time Management
- Section 3: Résumés; Covering Letters and Application Forms; Interviews
- Section 4: Home is Where the Office Is; Entrepreneurial Enterprises; Careers in Tourism; Exploring a Variety of Work Environments.

### Module 4: Work Experience

- Section 1: What is Work Experience?; Preparing for Your Work Experience; Work Experience Evaluation
- Section 2: Revisiting Your Action Plans.

#### Other Course Components:



#### Video/Audio Tape “One Life To Plan”

The video/audio tapes are incorporated into the course as part of the core activities. The 90 minute video is divided into 8 segments which students view over the two-year course. The audio tape is a substitute for the video component for distance education students who may not have access to a VCR. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School. The video tape will be broadcast on the Knowledge Network throughout the academic year, and will also be broadcast as part of the Schools TV blockfeed schedule for overnight off-air taping.



#### Student Guide

The textbook and resources for this course are:



- Expanding Your Horizons: Career Development Guide* (Judi Misener and Susan Kerns) (McGraw-Hill Ryerson 1999) (PP1101J) (7540001349) \$60.00
- CAPP 11/12 Video *One Life to Plan* (JCP11F1) (7540001635) 15.00
- OR Audio (JCP11G1) (7540001634) 20.00

Video <i>Playing the Game</i> and <i>I Want Your Job</i> (JCP11M2) (7540001596) <u>Optional</u>	20.00
CD-ROM <i>Playing the Game</i> and <i>I Want your Job</i> (JCP11N3) (7540001128) <u>Optional</u>	10.00
<i>CAPP 11/12 Source File</i> (JCP11I2) (7540001889)	16.00
<i>Student Learning Plan</i> (JCP11L2) (7540001891)	11.00

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.

## Home Economics

### Home Economics 8, version 01

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 7

The material normally taught in Grade 8 Home Economics classes has been specially adapted for distance education students. The Foods half of the course teaches food preparation techniques by preparing foods representative of the four food groups. Basic sewing techniques are used in constructing two simple sewing projects.

#### Module 1:

- Lesson 1: How this course is arranged; Utensils and equipment used in food preparation; Measurement, how to measure, a note about temperature; Good habits in the kitchen, safety habits
- Lesson 2: To eat is to live; The daily four; What food does for you; How much food do you need?, “Caution” foods; Review
- Lesson 3: Classification of fruits, selection and storage of fruits; Preparation of raw fruits; Making a fruit cup; Value of fruits in the diet; Reading a recipe; Preparation of fresh cooked fruit; Making and evaluating a fruit sauce
- Lesson 4: Classification of vegetables, value of vegetables in the diet, selection and storage of vegetables; Preparation of vegetables; Preparation of sandwiches; Making and evaluating coleslaw and a sandwich, review and exercise
- Lesson 5: What are breads and cereals?; Nutritive value; Flour mixtures, what makes breads rise?, preparing to bake; Methods of preparing flour mixtures; Making and evaluating muffins
- Lesson 6: The milk family tree, storage of milk and milk products, milk is SO good!; Making a cream sauce, first aid for your sauce, say cheese!; Pasta, “Enriched” pasta, storing cereals, cooking pasta; Making and evaluating a casserole
- Lesson 7: Meat and alternates; Eggs, care and storage, nutritive value, cooking eggs, cracking eggs; Planning a breakfast, steps to take when planning a meal, hints for making cocoa; Making breakfast
- Lesson 8: Let’s get organized!, desserts, points on pudding-making; The cake method; Making a pudding; Making cupcakes
- Lesson 9: Pizza makes a good snack, the crust, the sauce; Vegetables; Meat, Cheese; Making and evaluating a pizza; Prepare for your test

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

#### Module 2:

- Lesson 10: Measure up!; Choosing a pattern, the pattern envelope; Choosing fabrics, fabric and you, fabric, it’s almost time to shop!; Points to remember when sewing

- Lesson 11: Sewing machines, YOUR sewing machine; How does it run!, stitch a straight line; Now add thread; Stitching with thread, tension troubles!, the beginning and ending of a perfect seam
- Lesson 12: All about fabric, preparing your fabric; All about patterns, pattern markings, pattern layout, cutting out your pattern; Marking your project; Sewing machine tips
- Lesson 13: Stitching straight seams; Pressing, pressing equipment, pressing pointers, pressing straight seams; Basting, samples, the snake's tongue, curved seams require special care!; Button up!, the snake's eyes, decorative stitchery, putting it all together!; Hand stitches
- Lesson 14: Fibres, yarns, and fabrics, fibres, yarns, woven fabrics; Straightening your fabric, fabric printed off grain; Inside the pattern envelope; Pin fitting, pattern alterations
- Lesson 15: Pattern layout, cutting out your vest: marking your vest, staystitching; Interfacing, darts: tucks, gathers
- Lesson 16: Directional stitching, seam finishes; Shaped facings; Slashed openings; Time out to sew
- Lesson 17: Bias tape; Pockets; Elastic casings; Hems
- Lesson 18: Fasteners, snaps, hooks and eyes; Taking care of your clothing; Taking care of you!; Prepare for your test!

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*



Supplies provided by students:

Students will be expected to supply their own food, sewing supplies, and equipment.

Students must have access to a full range of kitchen appliances and supplies and to a sewing machine and sewing accessories.

No textbook is required for this course.

## Food Studies 11, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This course develops understanding of the role of food in relation to health and happiness. Students will learn to apply the basic principles of nutrition and management, as well as the cookery and consumer skills necessary for the preparation of healthy, economical, and appetizing meals. The broad base of knowledge gained through this course will be useful for further specific training in the food sciences, and will also enhance leisure time and home life.

### Module 1:

- Lesson 1: Household management  
 Lesson 2: Breads  
 Lesson 3: Eggs  
 Lesson 4: Milk and milk products  
 Lesson 5: Fruits  
 Lesson 6: Vegetables and salads

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Lesson 7: Nutrition  
 Lesson 8: Stocks, soups, and sauces  
 Lesson 9: Cereals, cereal products, and casseroles  
 Lesson 10: Meat  
 Lesson 11: Fish  
 Lesson 12: Poultry

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Lesson 13: Pastry  
 Lesson 14: Cakes and frostings  
 Lesson 15: Cookies  
 Lesson 16: Desserts  
 Lesson 17: Preservation  
 Lesson 18: Other cooking methods

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



A video is available which demonstrates some of the more important processes taught in Food Studies 11 (JFD11D2, 7540001645, \$40.00). While it is not compulsory for you to view this video, you will learn these processes more thoroughly if you do. To obtain the video, you submit a completed rental form and your deposit to your Distance Education School.



Supplies provided by students:

This course requires the use of kitchen facilities.

No textbook is required for this course.

## Family Studies 11, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

The Family Management curriculum is concerned with human growth and development, interpersonal relationships, management of human and material resources, and social and physical environments. The curriculum is designed to encourage students to use processes of decision making, communicating, and problem solving in a wide variety of learning situations. The overall aim is to provide students with the necessary skills, knowledge, and abilities to meet the challenge of our dynamic and complex society.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Adolescence  
 Section 2: Babies  
 Section 3: Development from ages one to five  
 Section 4: School-age children  
 Section 5: Development in adolescence  
 Section 6: Self-concept, dealing with change and loss

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

# Technical Education

## Drafting 8, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 7

This introductory drafting course covers the fundamental operations and theories of technical drawing. The course is based on the principle that students learn best by doing. Each paper contains a number of drawing assignments which the student completes.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Introduction to drafting; Freehand sketching
- Section 2: Different kinds of lines; Orthographic views of an object
- Section 3: One-, two-, and three-view drawings; Hidden lines; Inclined surfaces
- Section 4: Mechanical drawing; Using basic drafting instruments
- Section 5: Curved surfaces and centre lines; Tangent surfaces; Symmetrical drawings
- Section 6: Geometric terms and symbols; Twelve basic drafting constructions

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 7: Lettering; Lettering guides; Spacing
- Section 8: Instrument drawing; Working drawings
- Section 9: Dimensioning a drawing
- Section 10: Dimensioning cylindrical shapes; Measuring; Scale drawing
- Section 11: Section views—full-section, half-section, revolved section, removed section, broken-out section
- Section 12: How to read a drawing

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 13: Pictorial and isometric drawings
- Section 14: Oblique drawings and sketching; Perspective drawings and sketching
- Section 15: Surface, straight-line, and parallel line development
- Section 16: Hems and seams; Fold lines
- Section 17: Assembly drawings; Construction details; Project designing
- Section 18: Functional drafting; Computer aided drafting

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3*

Supplies provided by students:



A drawing board (You can make your own. Instructions come with the course.)  
T-square with 450 to 600 mm blade  
8-inch (200 mm) 30 x 60 degree set square  
6-inch (150 mm) 45 x 90 degree set square  
metric drafting scale (preferably bevelled)  
compass

## Module 2:

- Section 7: Family relationships
- Section 8: Communication
- Section 9: Friendships, peers
- Section 10: Belonging, changing friendships
- Section 11: Love, sexual decision making, pregnancy
- Section 12: Marriage, maturity

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3:

- Section 13: Your home
- Section 14: Colours in decorating
- Section 15: Design in decorating
- Section 16: Space in decorating
- Section 17: Decorating an apartment
- Section 18: Young adulthood

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

No textbook is required for this course.

## Family Studies 12, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Family Studies 11

This course expands on many topics introduced in Family Studies 11. Marriage, parenting, and the cycle of life are emphasized.

### Module 1:

- Lesson 1: The family
- Lesson 2: The family
- Lesson 3: Balancing family members' needs
- Lesson 4: Housing
- Lesson 5: Work
- Lesson 6: Community resources for families

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Lesson 7: Leaving home
- Lesson 8: Planning, love, marriage
- Lesson 9: Marriage
- Lesson 10: Marriage
- Lesson 11: Middle adulthood
- Lesson 12: Late adulthood

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Lesson 13: Lifestyles, establishing a home, financial management
- Lesson 14: Parenting
- Lesson 15: Pregnancy and childbirth
- Lesson 16: Changes in families, separation, divorce
- Lesson 17: Death and dying
- Lesson 18: The family and its environment

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

No textbook is required for this course.

pencil eraser  
 F or HB pencil  
 3H or 4H pencil  
 roll of drafting or masking tape  
 pencil sharpener or a sharp knife  
 sand-block pencil pointer (Instructions are given for making one.)  
 triangular ruler

Students who cannot acquire some of these materials should contact the Distance Education School about a mail-order service that is available.

No textbook is required for this course.

## Drafting 9, version 01

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 8 with Drafting 8, or
- some drafting experience.

This second course in drafting involves the student in more complex drawing assignments. The first sections review the basic drafting techniques. Later assignments involve the student in practical applications of more difficult drafting problems. In some assignments the student reads or interprets mechanical drafting.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Introduction to drafting; Review of freehand sketching and lines  
 Section 2: Lettering; Spacing letters and words  
 Section 3: Orthographic projection; Sizes; Metric measures and scales  
 Section 4: Using the drawing board and T-square; Drawing horizontal and vertical lines; Dimensioning  
 Section 5: Dimensioning of circles; Dimensioning arcs and angles  
 Section 6: Number of views; Drawing sheet format—the border; Title strip; Details; Dimensioning and darkening in

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 7: Hidden lines; Oblique or inclined lines; Parallel lines  
 Section 8: Using dividers and compasses; Bisecting lines; Runouts  
 Section 9: Blueprints  
 Section 10: Tangent lines and arcs  
 Section 11: Cutting—plane lines; Crosshatching; Full and half sections  
 Section 12: Aligned sectional views

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 13: Blueprint reading  
 Section 14: Pictorial drawings  
 Section 15: Dimensioning, lettering, and centring isometric drawings  
 Section 16: Isometric circles and arcs

Section 17: Surface development of rectangular objects and pyramids

Section 18: Surface development of a cylinder and a cone; Frustum of a cone

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Supplies provided by students:

A drawing board (You can make your own. Instructions come with the course.)

T-square with 450 to 600 mm blade

8-inch (200 mm) 30 x 60 degree set square

6-inch (150 mm) 45 x 90 degree set square

metric drafting scale preferably bevelled

compass

pencil eraser

F or HB pencil

3H or 4H pencil

roll of drafting or masking tape

pencil sharpener or a sharp knife

sand-block pencil pointer (Instructions are given for making one.)

Students who cannot acquire some of these materials should contact the Distance Education School about a mail-order service that is available.

No textbook is required for this course.

## Drafting and Design 11, version 01 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This course will help the student understand drafting conventions and methods used in the industry. The student will practice visualizing in the abstract and will learn skills to produce drawings of 3-D objects.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Introduction; Graphic language; Types of drawings; Free-hand sketching; Lettering  
 Section 2: Mechanical drawing; Mechanical drawing equipment and its use; Geometrical construction  
 Section 3: Introduction; Views of an object: orthographic projection; Selecting the views; One-view drawings; Two-view drawings; Three-view drawings; Sketching two views; Sketching three views; Hidden lines; Precedence of lines; Visualizing the object from the drawing  
 Section 4: Foreword; Position of the object and selection of the views; Transferring the depth of the object; Points, lines, surfaces, and angles; Left-hand and right-hand drawings; First-angle projection; Mechanical drawing procedures; Mechanical drawing of two views; Mechanical drawing of three views  
 Section 5: Sectional views; Full sections; Half sections; Broken-out sections; Revolved sections; Removed sections; Thin sections; Offset sections; Conventional sectioning practices  
 Section 6: Auxiliary views



Section 7: Foreword; Review of Section 3; Review of Section 4; Review of Section 5; Review of Section 6

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 8: Size description

Section 9: Common fasteners; Screw threads; American Standard bolts and nuts; Studs; American Standard cap screws; American Standard machine screws; Keys; Rivets; Wood screws; Tables

Section 10: Shop processes; Glossary of common shop terms; Working drawings; Detail drawings; Assembly drawings; Summary

Section 11: Pictorial drawings; Isometric drawing

Section 12: Oblique drawing; Perspective drawing; Methods of shading pictorial drawings; Exploded pictorial drawings

Section 13: Introduction; Woodwork terms; Designing; Guiding the design process; Designing a footstool; Working assembly drawings; Bill of material

Section 14: Foreword; Reproduction of drawings; Blueprint reading

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 15: Patterns; Model construction; Parallel line development; Intersections

Section 16: Radial line development; Development of a pyramid; Pattern of truncated pyramid; Development of a cone; Pattern of a truncated cone; Sheet metal terms and allowances

Section 17: Introduction to topographic drafting; Terms used in topographic drafting; Surveying; Contours; Valley and ridges; Methods of drawing contours; Profiles; Map scales; Measuring irregular distances; Conventional topographic symbols

Section 18: Architectural drawing; Construction details

Section 19: Foreword; Architectural drafting; Floor plan; Foundation plan; Section; Elevations; Orientation; Plot plans; Perspective drawings; Making a perspective drawing

Section 20: Foreword; Working drawings; Assembly drawings

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Supplies provided by students:

F pencil, 4H or 5H pencil  
pink pearl eraser or plastic drafting eraser  
drafting tape or masking tape  
No. 15 French Curve  
drafting erasing shield  
lettering guide (3 mm or 3.5 mm) (Leroy or equivalent)  
drawing board (60 cm x 40 cm)  
bow compass  
metric drafting scale  
T-square with 450 mm to 600 mm (18 inch to 24 inch) blade  
protractor  
ruler, 300 mm

2 set squares:

- 30 x 60 degree triangle, 8 inch (24.2 cm x 21.2 cm x 12.2 cm)
- 45 x 90 degree triangle, 6 inch metric circle template

Students who cannot acquire some of these materials should contact the Distance Education School about a mail-order service that is available.

No textbook is required for this course.

## Carpentry and Joinery 11, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

This course will introduce you to the principles of house framing which apply to simple frame dwellings. With learning the principles and techniques of framing and practical experience, you will be able to build houses designed with straight end gables. This course is ideal for those entering the residential construction trade.

### Module 1:

Section 1: Reading plans and drawing your own; Types of drawings; Commonly-used soft woods and their characteristics; Sizes of lumber and boards

Section 2: Measuring; Fastening/unfastening; Cutting; Power tools

Section 3: Site considerations; Setting out foundations; Taking levels, obtaining height of foundation walls

Section 4: Some notes on foundations; Concrete footings; Foundation walls; Concrete-how to mix and how to measure; Ready-mix concrete

Section 5: Nailed fastenings; Basement sills; Studs, studding

Section 6: Calculating length of basement wall studs; Erecting the basement frame; Basement posts and beam

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 1: Preparing to install roof coverings; Installing roof coverings; Scaffolding

Section 2: Sheathing gable ends; Windows; Exterior walls

Section 3: Stairways; Calculations for stair layouts; Types of stringers; Outdoor steps

Section 4: Doors and door frames; Window liners; Exterior cladding

Section 5: Thermal insulation; Vapour barriers; Installing drywall

Section 6: Painting; Finish flooring; Cabinets and closets; Trim and moulding

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: General notes on floor construction; Framing around openings; Installing the subfloor
- Section 2: Determining quantity of wall framing material; Laying out interior walls and partitions; Methods for marking out stud positions
- Section 3: Framing walls; Sheathing and erecting exterior walls; Interior walls and partitions
- Section 4: Finding length, size, and quantity of ceiling joists; The roof; The framing square
- Section 5: Working points; Laying out rafter positions; Constructing gable end walls
- Section 6: Residential trusses; End common, jack, and hip rafters; Laying out the hip rafter; Adjusting the end common

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

A set of houseplans (JCS11D2) (7540001008)	\$11.00
An appendix containing a glossary of terms and a copy of the residential section of the BC Building Code (for educational purposes only) (JCS11E2) (7540003475)	17.00
<i>Canadian Wood-Frame House Construction</i> , a booklet put out by the CMHC (JCS11F2) (7540001353)	35.00

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

**Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.**

## Information Technology

### Information Technology 8 (Online), version 01



Information Technology 8 continues to be enhanced for the 2006–2007 school year.

Students choose 4 of the 5 modules available to complete (Module 1 must be one of the choices). Each module has been designed to introduce students to a wide range of information technology tools and skills through different module projects that students will complete. This course allows for a high level of student creativity and individuality. Students will examine a wide range of software applications and concepts that are combined in a variety of ways to introduce students to the incredible possibilities that information technology offers them. The skills and knowledge that students learn in this course are a great asset to students in using the computer and other information tools effectively both in other courses and outside of the school environment. Information Technology 8 is strongly recommended to students enrolling in CoNnect courses.

**Alternate Modules:** Students are free to discuss with the teacher regarding replacing modules of this course with alternative course work. All alternative work must continue to meet Ministry of Education learning outcomes.

**Additional Information:** Students do not need to have previous computer courses to enrol in this course, but do require access to a computer (PC or Macintosh) and the Internet. All software needed in Information Technology 8 is provided to the student free of charge. This course is fully online via the Information Technology 8 Website. There are no textbooks or exams/tests in this course.

Students in Information Technology 8 are required to participate in a synchronous component of at least ten (10) online vClass/Elluminate Live! sessions during the school year from September to June. Students will receive a mark based on the number of sessions attended, and the level of participation in each session. Please contact the teacher, if there are any reasons these course components cannot be fulfilled.

#### Module 1: Getting to Know Your Computer (Required Module)

Discover the inner workings of the operating system, using the FirstClass communication software, using the vClass audio conference software, using the Mozilla Web browser software, Internet acceptable use policy, and keyboarding.

#### Module 2: Becoming an Internet Search Power User

Develop skills to effectively and efficiently use a variety of Internet search tools as well as understand how these search tools operate. Learn about ethical Internet use and how to evaluate Web resources for authenticity, bias, and timeliness.

### Module 3: Using Word Processing/Spreadsheet Software

Unleash the power of the word processor and spreadsheet to create great looking written, numerical, and graphical documents for communication of your ideas.

### Module 4: Creating Animation Presentations Using Slide Show Software

Learn about slide presentation software and then use slide show software to create very highly creative and effective cartoon-like animation presentations using a wide variety of tools.

### Module 5: Web Page Construction Using HTML

Students will learn and then use HTML (Hypertext Markup Language) to create Web pages that will be housed on the Information Technology 8 Webserver for student access via the Internet. Students will also learn about career possibilities in Information Technology.

## Information Technology 9 (Online), version 01



Information Technology 9 continues to be enhanced for the 2006–2007 school year.

Students choose 4 of the 5 modules available to complete (Module 1 must be one of the choices unless the student has previously completed the FVDES Information Technology 8 program). Each module has been designed to introduce students to a wide range of information technology tools and skills through different module projects that students will complete. This course allows for a high level of student creativity and individuality. Students will examine a wide range of software applications and concepts that are combined in a variety of ways to introduce students to the incredible possibilities that information technology offers them. The skills and knowledge that students learn in this course are a great asset to students in using the computer and other information tools effectively both in other courses and outside of the school environment. Information Technology 9 is strongly recommended to students enrolling in CoNnect courses.

**Alternate Modules:** Students are free to discuss with the teacher regarding replacing modules of this course with alternative course work. All alternative work must continue to meet Ministry of Education learning outcomes.

**Additional Information:** Students do not need to have previous computer courses to enrol in this course, but do require access to a computer (PC or Macintosh) and the Internet. All software needed in Information Technology 9 is provided to the student free of charge. **Students previously taking Information Technology 8 will continue to develop new projects and skills in this course.** This course is fully online via the Information Technology 9 Website. There are no textbooks or tests in this course.

Students in Information Technology 9 are required to participate in a synchronous component of at least ten (10) online vClass/Elluminate Live! sessions during the school year from September to June. Students will receive a mark based on the number of sessions attended, and the level of participation in each session. Please contact the teacher, if there are any reasons these course components cannot be fulfilled.

### Module 1: Getting to Know Your Computer

Discover the inner workings of the operating system, using the FirstClass communication software, using the vClass audio conference software, using the Mozilla Web browser software, Internet acceptable use policy, and keyboarding.

### Module 2: Searching the Internet with Success/Web Page Construction

This module provides students with an opportunity to refine their understanding of how specific Internet search tools work.

### Module 3: Using Integrated Software Packages

Use the word processor, spreadsheet, and drawing/painting tools to create great looking written, numerical, and graphical documents for effective communication of your ideas. Students will also learn about career opportunities in Information Technology.

### Module 4: Creating Slide Show Presentations with a Powerful Message

Learn to use slide show software to create presentations that are both exciting and informative. Powerful slide shows can be quickly and easily created using multimedia elements such as graphics, movies, sounds, animations, etc.

### Module 5: Introduction to Programming Using the POV-Ray 3D Modeling Software

This highly popular, simple to learn, yet amazingly powerful 3D modeling software allows students to create highly creative 3-dimension objects and entire scenes quickly and easily. The POV-Ray software also gives students an introduction to the world of programming through the POV-Ray programming language.

## Information Technology 10 (Online), version 01



Information Technology 10 continues to be enhanced for the 2006–2007 school year.

Students choose 4 of the 5 modules available to complete (Module 1 must be one of the choices unless the student has previously completed the FVDES Information Technology 9 program). Each module has been designed to introduce students to a wide range of information technology tools and skills through different module projects that students will complete. This course allows for a high level of student creativity and individuality. Students will examine a wide range of software applications and concepts that are combined in a variety of ways to introduce students to the incredible possibilities that information technology offers them. The skills and knowledge that students learn in this course are a great asset to students in using the computer and other information tools effectively both in other courses and outside of the school environment. Information Technology 10 is strongly recommended to students enrolling in CoNNECT courses.

**Alternate Modules:** Students are free to discuss with the teacher regarding replacing modules of this course with alternative course work. All alternative work must continue to meet Ministry of Education learning outcomes.

**Additional Information:** Students do not need to have previous computer courses to enrol in this course, but do require access to a computer (PC or Macintosh) and the Internet. All software needed in Information Technology 10 is provided to the student free of charge. **Students previously taking Information Technology 9 will continue to develop new projects and skills in this course.** This course is fully online via the Information Technology 10 Website. There are no textbooks or tests/exams in this course.

Students in Information Technology 10 are required to participate in a synchronous component of at least ten (10) online vClass/Elluminate Live! sessions during the school year from September to June. Students will receive a mark based on the number of sessions attended, and the level of participation in each session. Please contact the teacher, if there are any reasons these course components cannot be fulfilled.

### Module 1: Getting to Know Your Computer

Discover the inner workings of the operating system, using the FirstClass communication software, using the vClass audio conference software, using the Mozilla Web browser software, Internet acceptable use policy, and keyboarding.

### Module 2: Searching the Internet with Success/Web Page Construction

Develop skills to effectively and efficiently use a variety of Internet search tools as well as understand how these tools operate.

### Module 3: Using Word Processing/Spreadsheet Software

Unleash the power of the word processor and spreadsheet to create great looking written, numerical, and graphical documents for communication of ideas.

### Module 4: Databases, Data, and Information

Databases are one of the most underused applications of most home computers, yet can provide users with very powerful answers to questions. Module 4 provides opportunities for students to learn about databases, to create their own databases, and develop database queries.

### Module 5: Introduction to Programming Using Turbo Pascal

The Turbo Pascal programming language provides students with an introduction to the world of structured programming. This module is designed to gradually introduce both experienced and students new to programming to various concepts used in programming such as good programming technique, input/output, variables, statements, conditionals, and how to debug programs.

## Information Technology Cisco Certification



The Cisco Networking Academy™ Programs are comprehensive e-learning programs, which provides students with the computer technology skills essential in a global economy. The Networking Academy programs deliver Web-based content, online assessment, student performance tracking, hands-on labs, instructor training and support, and preparation for industry-standard certifications. Combining instructor-led, online education with hands-on laboratory exercises, the curriculum enables students to apply what they learn in class while working on actual computers and/or networks.

Students that enrol in these courses must be: well organized, work well under time restraints, self motivated, and have the time to commit to online conferencing on regular bases.

**Enrolment is limited: registration prior to September 30, after October 1 you need permission of instructor. Cost of course is \$650.00. See your DE school about possible funding.**

**Each course has hardware and/or software requirements. Make sure you have access to required resources before signing up for any Networking Academy curriculum. All courses require a computer (Apple or Windows) with Flash 6 Player installed and a minimum of 28.8k internet access. This is needed to access the online curriculum.**

## A+ Certification 11

**Credits:** 4 credits for A+ CERTIFICATION 11 (ICTS 11)

**Prerequisite:** Students must be highly self motivated and minimum of grade 10 or has taken Certification Survey 11 or 10 or consent from the instructor.

**Hardware requirements:** It is best to have 2 computers that you can work on for this course. First Computer should be an older working computer that you can take apart and rebuild for the hands-on labs. Minimum requirements include—Motherboard, CPU, RAM, Floppy Drive, Hard Drive, CD-ROM, NIC, Video Card, Sound Card, Mouse, Keyboard, Printer and Monitor. Second Computer is needed for installing Windows OS. Minimum system requirements are Pentium processor (133 MHz), 32MB RAM, 2GB hard drive, and CD-ROM drive. Students that will use a Mac computer with Virtual PC (for their second computer) can find minimum system requirements at [www.connectix.com/products/vp6m.html](http://www.connectix.com/products/vp6m.html).

**Software requirements:** You will need a copy of Windows 98, Windows Professional 2000, and Windows XP. The Windows Operating System software can be 120 day trial version for this course. All other software will be supplied by the instructor.

**Tools required:** #2 Phillips screw driver, 1/8" Flat head screw driver, 1/4" Hex socket driver, 3/16" Hex socket driver, needle nose pliers, and electric static discharge wristband.

**Course description:** A+ CERTIFICATION 11: PC Hardware and Software is an in-depth study of computer hardware and operating systems. Students learn the functionality of hardware and software components as well as suggested best practices in maintenance, and safety issues. Through hands on activities and labs, students learn how to assemble and configure a computer, install operating systems and driver software, and troubleshoot hardware and software problems. In addition, system networking, connecting to the Internet and the basics of the network server are covered. A+ CERTIFICATION 11 provides the foundation for students preparing to take the CompTIA's A+ certification.

**Evaluation:** A+ CERTIFICATION 11 consists of four modules which must be completed in order and a set of tests. Your marks for the four modules are made up from worksheets, labs, quizzes and participation in on-line conferencing. Each of these modules is worth 10% of your final grade. Conference participation is worth 10% of your final mark. The midterm test is made up of one exam and a set of final tests is made up of two Exams. The two Final Exams consist of a Skill Based Final Exam which has a hardware and software component and a On-Line Final Exam which is a cumulative exam consisting of course content covered in modules 1–4. These exams are worth 50% of your final grade. **NOTE: the Final Exams must be supervised.**

**Course expectations:** Students must contribute to all synchronous and asynchronous conferences. Synchronous conferences are instructor-led lectures and instructor-led lab demonstrations. They will take place 1–2 times a week for 75 minutes each. Days and times will be specified at a later date by the instructor and will try to accommodate student's needs. Asynchronous conferences are developed to create a community of learners. Your participation in these conferences supplements the class and enhances your opportunities to succeed in the program. Asynchronous conference marks will be based on the frequency and quality of individual postings. Topic questions will be issued to generate dialogue in these conferences.

### Module 1: Computer Hardware Basics

- Section 1: The basics of Information Technology as they relate to the computer technician: different computer types, software applications, identify the basic features of Windows desktop, vocabulary words, number conversions and computer safety.
- Section 2: How computers work: starting with the boot process including initializing and testing the system, loading the OS, and the boot sequence required to operate the computer; hardware components Interrupt requests (IRQs), direct memory access (DMA), and Input/Output (I/O) addresses.
- Section 3: Computer component installation, safety precautions are emphasized, explore the BIOS configuration, CMOS setup, and troubleshoot initial boot problems using POST errors.

### Module 2: DOS and Windows 98 Operating Systems

- Section 1: Components and functions of the DOS operating system are detailed and terminology important to the technician is explained.
- Section 2: Windows 98 file structure and how the file management system works, preparing a hard drive and then installing an operating system.
- Section 3: Windows 2000 file structure and how the file management system works, preparing a hard drive and then installing Windows 2000 and administrative tools specific to Windows 2000.
- Section 4: Windows XP file structure and how the file management system works, preparing a hard drive and then installing Windows XP and new features specific to Windows XP.

*Midterm Tests:*

*On-Line Final Exam: Covers the work from modules 1 and 2.*

### Module 3: Advanced Windows Operating Systems and Networking

- Section 1: Discuss the multimedia capabilities of the PC: video cards, computer displays, and media file formats used in multimedia. Install or upgrade video and sound cards, including the configuration of drivers and software.
- Section 2: Focus on RAID, discuss memory upgrades, the configuration of external disk subsystems, and external CD-ROM systems.

- Section 3: An overview of how networks work and share services: network topologies, circuit-switched, packet-switched, add a network interface card and utilities that are used in troubleshooting.
- Section 4: Detailed information regarding printers and printing: print management including utilizing the queue and configuring printer options.

#### Module 4: Preventive Maintenance and Troubleshooting

- Section 1: The importance of preventive maintenance, the tools necessary to achieve it and safety issues to consider when working on the computer.
- Section 2: Troubleshooting process for computer hardware components: troubleshooting cycle, specific fixes for hardware, peripherals, the Internet, and network access devices.
- Section 3: Troubleshooting procedures relating to software: gather the information necessary to diagnose and repair common computer problems.
- Section 4: This section directs, informs, and finalizes student preparation for writing A+ certification industrial exam.

##### *Final Tests:*

Skill Based Exam: Part 1—Hardware exam;  
Part 2—Software exam.

On-Line Final Exam: Covers the work of modules 1–4.

NOTE: These exams are supervised. You must have your own computer for the Skill Based exam.

## CISCO CCNA Certification 11

**Credits:** 4 credits for CISCO CCNA CERTIFICATION 11 (YCIS 11)

**Prerequisite:** Students must have completed and passed ICTX 11 with a “B” average or greater or consent from the instructor.

**Software requirements:** All software will be supplied by the instructor.

**Tools required:** Students will be supplied with the following tools and supplies: UTP Cable, RJ45 modular plugs, modular Jack, wire stripper, and wire crimper.

**Course description:** CISCO CCNA CERTIFICATION 11 covers networking basics and routers and routing basics. Students will focus on network terminology, network designs, and basic router configuration. Through hands on activities and labs, you will learn how to assemble network media, and troubleshoot your work. CISCO CCNA CERTIFICATION 11 is the first step toward preparing to take Cisco’s CCNA certification. CISCO CCNA CERTIFICATION 12a and 12b will complete your training for Cisco’s CCNA certification.

**Evaluation:** CISCO CCNA CERTIFICATION 11 consists of four modules which must be completed in order and one set of tests. Your marks for the four modules are made up from worksheets, labs, quizzes, and participation in on-line conferencing. Each of these modules is worth 10% of your final grade. Conference participation is worth 10% of your final mark. There is one set of tests that is made up of two Final Exams. The Skill Based Final Exam is based on your lab work. The On-Line Final Exam is a cumulative exam consisting of course content covered in modules 1–3. These two exams are worth 50% of your final grade. **NOTE: the Final Exams must be supervised.**

**Course expectations:** Students must contribute to all synchronous and asynchronous conferences. Synchronous conferences are instructor-led lectures and instructor-led lab demonstrations. They will take place once a week for 75 minutes each. Days and times will be specified at a later date by the instructor and will try to accommodate student’s needs. Asynchronous conferences are developed to create a community of learners. Your participation in these conferences supplements the class and enhances your opportunities to succeed in the program. Asynchronous conference marks will be based on the frequency and quality of individual postings. Topic questions will be issued to generate dialogue in these conferences.

#### Module 1: Networking Basics

- Section 1: A close examination of Internet connectivity and network math.
- Section 2: Discusses the importance of bandwidth, how the Open System Interconnection (OSI) model and the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) model work, and defines and compares network terminology.
- Section 3: An in-depth look into copper media, optical media and wireless media.

#### Module 2: Network Cabling

- Section 1: Cable testing: basic definitions, issues relating to the testing.
- Section 2: Cabling a network: Ethernet LANs and various types of WAN connections.
- Section 3: Local Area Network Technology: Ethernet fundamentals and how Ethernet operates.
- Section 4: Introduces the specifics of the most important varieties of Ethernet.

#### Module 3: Network Devices and Protocols

- Section 1: The effects of collisions and broadcasts on network traffic and how bridges and routers are used to segment networks for improved performance.
- Section 2: An introduction to TCP/IP and Internet addresses.
- Section 3: An overview of routed and routing protocols.
- Section 4: The functions and services of the critical layer of the TCP/IP network model.

##### *Modules 1–3 Tests:*

Skill Based Final Exam: Cable construction exam.  
On-Line Final Exam: Covers the work of Modules 1–3.  
NOTE: These exams are supervised.

## Module 4: Router Basics

- Section 1: A close examination of the internal and external physical components of the router.
- Section 2: An introduction to the fundamentals of the Cisco Internet works Operating System (IOS), and practice in examining the features of the IOS.

## Certification Survey 11

**Credits:** 4 credits for Certification Survey 11 (ICTX 11)

**Prerequisites:** Students must be highly self motivated, minimum Grade 10 or consent from the instructor, and is thinking about a career in the computer industry.

**Hardware/Software Requirements:** A computer with internet access.

**Course Description:** Certification Survey 11: This is an introductory course that explores various computer related careers and certifications. Students learn about different career paths, industry certification paths, and post secondary programs. Students will do skill and knowledge assessments, job market research, post secondary research, industrial certification research, and develop a 6 year education and career plan. Certification Survey 11 provides the knowledge that is required by students to make a well informed choice, for course selection, towards a career in computer technology.

**Evaluation:** Certification Survey 11 consists of four modules which must be completed in order. Your marks for the four modules are made up from assignments, projects, and participation in online conferencing. Each of these modules is worth 25% of your final grade. **NOTE: no exams in this course.**

**Course Expectations:** Students must contribute to all synchronous and asynchronous conferences. Synchronous conferences are instructor-led lectures. They will take place twice a month for 75 minutes each. Days and times will be specified at a later date by the instructor and will try to accommodate student's needs. Asynchronous conferences are developed to create a community of learners. Your participation in these conferences supplements the class and enhances your opportunities to succeed in the program. Topic questions will be issued to generate dialogue in these conferences.

## Module 1: An Introduction to A+ (PC Repair) and Server+ (Network Operating Systems) Certification

- Section 1: Overview of the A+ certification course (skills and knowledge taught, and course prerequisites) and an in-depth examination of one of the chapters in the course.
- Section 2: Overview of the Server+ certification course (skills and knowledge taught, and course prerequisites) and an in-depth examination of one of the chapters in the course.
- Section 3: CompTIA certification Website: examine the different certifications, training resources and additional resources offered at the Website.
- Section 4: Research career paths, job market, and post secondary degrees relating to CompTIA certification.

## Module 2: An Introduction to Cisco CCNA Certification

- Section 1: Overview of the CCNA 1 and 2 certification course (skills and knowledge taught, and course prerequisites) and an in-depth examination of one of the chapters in the course.
- Section 2: Overview of the CCNA 3 and 4 certification course (skills and knowledge taught, and course prerequisites) and an in-depth examination of one of the chapters in the course.
- Section 3: Cisco certification Website: examine the different certifications, training resources and additional resources offered at the Website.
- Section 4: Research career paths, job market, and post secondary degrees relating to Cisco certification.

## Module 3: Other Certification Sites

- Section 1: Microsoft certification Website: examine the certifications offered by Microsoft. Research career paths, job market, and post secondary degrees relating to Microsoft certification.
- Section 2: Linux certification Website: examine the certifications offered by Linux. Research career paths, job market, and post secondary degrees relating to Linux certification.
- Section 3: Certified Internet Webmaster (WIC) certification Website: examine the certifications offered by WIC. Research career paths, job market, and post secondary degrees relating to Linux certification.

## Module 4: Computer Certification Selection

- Section 1–3: Select any of the following 3 certifications that interest you the most: Java programming, Network Security, UNIX, Voice and Data Cabling, Wireless LANs and CCNP. Overview of the certification course (skills and knowledge taught, and course prerequisites) and an in-depth examination of one of the chapters in the course. Research career paths, job market, and post secondary degrees relating to the 3 certifications selected.
- Section 4: Develop a 6 year education and career path.

There are no tests in this course.

No textbook is required for this course.

## Modular Survey 11/12 (ICTX 11/12)

ICTX 11 is an introductory course for several computer technology career paths and ICTX 12 is a continuation of the ICTX 11 course. Students will learn concepts, skills, training and educational requirements relating to each of the career paths studied in these courses. This course is also designed to provide the student with the opportunity to experience what it's like working and training online. This is a vital and important skill for students to learn, as almost all IT careers require employers to learn on demand online.

## ICTX Three Main Goals:

### 1. *Skills and Knowledge:*

Students will be introduced to some of the knowledge and skills needed in each of the career paths covered in this course. This will help students better understand what a career in a particular IT area will be like.

### 2. *Presentation and Communication Skills*

A case study approach is used to bring realism to the course. Students will research, gather, analyze and organize information on each of the topics covered in these courses. At the end of the course students will develop and present a proposal which includes: descriptions, images, and cost analysis of all the hardware and software needs required to start up a computer game company. The clarity and quality of the presentation will determine whether or not a proposal is accepted (passed) or not (failed).

### 3. *Six Year Career Plan*

The third and final goal prepares students for their future. They will research, organize, and present information relating to skills, certification training, and college and university degree programs for one of the IT careers examined in ICTX 11 and ICTX 12. The presentation will be a 6 year plan that outlines what a student must accomplish to ready them self for an IT career.

#### **Evaluation:**

Term 1—Module: Home computer set up	10%
Module: 1	15%
Term 2—Module: 2	15%
Module: 3 (Start now)	
Term 3—Module: 3 (Finish)	15%
Module: 4	15%
Term 4—Module: Presentation of Projects	30%

**Module Selection:** ICTX 11 and 12 is designed to allow students to research and learn about various skills, knowledge and careers that interest them the most. For each course (ICTX 11 and ICTX 12) the student must do the Module: “On-line Set Up” at the start of the course and the Module: “Presentation” of projects at the end of the course. Each student will also select any four modules to do during the course. Note, some of the topics have two parts and they must be completed in proper order but not necessarily during the same course. A short description of each module is listed below. As new modules are developed for these courses they will be added to the list below.

## **Module: Home Computer Set Up for Online Course (Mandatory for all students and for each course.)**

Section 1: Course Information

Section 2: Home computer set up for online lectures and resources

Section 3: IT Career Interest Inventory and Multiple Intelligences Inventory will help students identify career paths

## **Module: Presentation of Projects (Mandatory for all students and for each course.)**

Section 1: Case study presentation

Section 2: Career path presentation

## **Module: PC Repair Technician: Home Computer Hardware Repair**

Section 1: PC Hardware

Section 2: Case Study: PC Hardware Phase

Section 3: PC Technician career path

## **Module: Web site Designer: Basic Web site Structure, Design, and Programming (Part 1)**

Section 1: Basic HTML coding

Section 2: HTML coding project

Section 3: Web Master career path

## **Module: Computer Network Specialist: Home Computer and Gaming Station Networking**

Section 1: Network hardware

Section 2: Case Study: Network Equipment Phase

Section 3: PC Technician career path

## **Module: Operating System Administrator: Configure, Install, and Troubleshoot OS**

Section 1: Operating system

Section 2: Case Study: OS Selection Phase

Section 3: OS Administrator career path

## **Module: Dream Career Path**

Section 1: Expert advice on IT careers, certification, skills, and experience

Section 2: Develop a proposal for a Dream Career Path not covered in this course

Section 3: Research and collect information on your Dream Career Path

**IMPORTANT:** The five Microsoft Windows courses (only two are offered as of 2005) are book based (at this time) and do not use online curriculum. Instructional support is provided through several forms of synchronous conferences (lectures) and asynchronous communication methods.



# Languages

## Introductory French 8, version 01

Introductory French 8 is a mini bridging course for those students who want to take French 8 but have had no prior exposure to the French language. The intent is for them to take it first, and then take French 8.

### Module: J'arrive vite et bien

- Section 1: La Rentrée
- Section 2: À l'école
- Section 3: En famille
- Section 4: Je me présente
- Section 5: Review

*Module Test covers the work of the module.*



Use of a video tape recorder is required for this course. Video tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are several audio tapes that accompany this course and three blank tapes are also required.



The textbook and resources for this course are:

<i>J'arrive vite et bien Cahier</i> (Prentice-Hall) (FR0827J) (7540001669) (Consumable Workbook)	\$15.00
<i>J'arrive vite et bien Audio Tape</i> (Prentice-Hall) (FR0828J) (7540001096)	40.00
OR <i>J'arrive vite et bien CD</i> (7540005083)	10.00
<i>Partner Activities Video</i> (FR0830J) (7540001658)	20.00
<i>Partner Activities Instructions</i> (JIFR8B1) (7540002299)	10.00

## French 8, version 03

It is strongly recommended that students have some previous courses in French. Students with no previous exposure to French should take Introductory French 8 prior to enrolling in French 8.

This course is based on the British Columbia prescribed curriculum for Core French 8 and embraces the communicative-experiential approach described therein. It emphasizes the practical use of language in all its forms and de-emphasizes the analytical study of grammatical theory. The course requires students to use French to perform realistic communicative tasks, share ideas, to acquire information and get things done. It also includes experiences with works by Francophone artists and actors.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Discussing dreams; identifying rooms in a school; discussing a floor plan; making and discussing a timetable; practising telling time; specifying the location of objects in a room
- Section 2: Sharing information about daily life; describing daily activities; expressing time; interpreting a schedule; describing meals
- Section 3: Viewing a video and recording observations; learning associated vocabulary
- Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 1 Test

*Module 1 Test (oral, listening, and written) covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Telephone etiquette; discussing one's well-being, extending and refusing invitations
- Section 2: Food and nutrition; food preparation; junk food; preparing a sandwich
- Section 3: Viewing a video to observe cultural influences
- Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 2 Test

*Module 2 Test (oral, listening, and written) covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Describing favourite activities; making and responding to suggestions; expressing future actions; discussing the weather; planning fun with one's friends
- Section 2: Discussing television viewing habits; reading a TV schedule; types of television programs; expressing and responding to an opinion; discussing past actions
- Section 3: Viewing a film; examining cultural differences
- Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 3 Test

*Module 3 Test (oral, listening, and written) covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

- Section 1: Sports; personal experiences with sports; involvement in sports
- Section 2: Pastimes and hobbies; following instructions and giving commands; describing a process in the past tense; discussing collections; making an oral presentation
- Section 3: Viewing a video and observing cultural influences
- Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 4 Test

*Module 4 Test (oral, listening, and written) covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of a video tape recorder is required for this course.

Video tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are several audio tapes that accompany this course.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Entre Amis 1</i> (Prentice-Hall) (FR0818J) (7540001416)	\$60.00
<i>Entre Amis 1 Cahier</i> (Prentice-Hall) (FR0819J) (7540001415)	15.00
<i>2 Videos—Pour Tout Dire Jr 1</i> (FR0821J) (7540001570)	100.00
<i>Video Introduction and Partner Activities</i> (FR0838J) (7540001574)	10.00
Audio <i>Entre Amis</i> Tape 1 (FR0824J) (7540001070) AND	5.00
Audio <i>Entre Amis</i> Tape 2 (FR0825J) (7540001069)	5.00
OR <i>Entre Amis</i> CD (7540005072)	10.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00

## French 9, version 03

It is recommended that students complete:

- French 8 or have an equivalent level of basic fluency in French.

French 9 is based on the British Columbia curriculum for core French 9 and emphasizes the communicative-experiential language learning approach: “the focus of instruction is the purposeful use of the language to perform real-life tasks, share ideas, acquire information, and get things done. Grammar instruction plays a supportive role only—to provide useful strategies to facilitate communication and comprehension.”

### Module 1:

Section 1: Music; music stars—discussing musical tastes; stating preferences and justifying choices; asking for/giving information; describing.

Section 2: Films; film publicity; actors and actresses—stating one’s opinion; describing; narrating; expressing temporal relations.

Section 3: Viewing and responding to a video (*Pour tout dire, Junior 3—Episode 1*)

Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 1 Test

*The Module 1 test covers the work of Sections 1, 2, and 4.*

### Module 2:

Section 1: Celebrations; parties; invitations—inviting; accepting/declining; sharing information; making a list; negotiating; reacting

Section 2: Friends; friendship; characteristics; problems facing teenagers—describing/expressing opinions; making comparisons; stating criteria/giving advice; reacting to a statement; sharing information; making suggestions

Section 3: Viewing and responding to a video (*Pour tout dire, Junior 3—Episodes 2 & 3*)

Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 2 Test

*The Module 2 test covers the work of Sections 1, 2, and 4.*

### Module 3:

Section 1: Buying and selling; buying habits; budgets; needs and desires; advertising—evaluating price; asking for/giving pricing information; accepting/refusing to make a purchase; stating/understanding factual information; asking for/giving details; describing condition; expressing need

Section 2: Pen pals; correspondence—introducing oneself; justifying choices; corresponding by letter; talking about one’s own personal experiences

Section 3: Viewing and responding to a video (*Pour tout dire, Junior 4—Episode 3*)

Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 3 Test

*The Module 3 test covers the work of Sections 1, 2, and 4.*

### Module 4:

Section 1: The family; family relationships; permissions and restrictions; Responsibilities—describing actions; stating frequency; discussing permissions; stating an obligation or responsibility; giving and justifying an opinion

Section 2: The environment; pollution; conservation—identifying environmental concerns; making generalizations; asking for and giving information; expressing emotion; making suggestions, offering alternatives, and expressing consequences

Section 3: Viewing and responding to a video (*Pour tout dire, Junior 4—Episodes 5 & 6*)

Section 4: Reviewing and preparing for Module 4 Test

*The Module 4 test covers the work of Sections 1, 2, and 4.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Entre Amis 2</i> textbook (FR0901J) (7540001307)	\$60.00
<i>Entre Amis 2</i> Student Workbook ( <i>cahier</i> ) (FR0902J) (7540001663)	15.00
<i>Entre Amis 2</i> Audio Tape 1 (FR0904J) (7540001014)	5.00
<i>Entre Amis 2</i> Audio Tape 2 (FR0905J) (7540001015)	5.00
<i>Pour Tout Dire Junior 3/4</i> videos (FR0907J) (7540001568)	100.00
<i>French 9 Introduction &amp; Partner Activities</i> Video (FR0908J) (7540001563)	10.00
<i>Helene</i> by Roch Voisine Audio (FR0909J) (7540001013)	25.00
<i>Helene</i> by Roch Voisine CD (7540004756)	25.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00



Use of a video tape recorder is required for this course.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are two audio tapes that accompany this course.

## French 10, version 03

It is recommended that students complete:

- French 9 or equivalent

French 10 is a course and resource package based on the French 10 core program. Although this course is based on a program called *Entre amis 3*, we have modified many activities to meet the needs of distance education students. Students will follow the new instructions, not those in the workbook and textbook of *Entre amis 3*. There are four modules divided in four sections.

### Module 1: Mode, Publicité et Arrivée à Montréal

- Section 1: Le "Look"
- Section 2: Publicité
- Section 3: Arrivée à Montréal
- Section 4: Révision pour le test

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Découvertes, Ma Vie, Chambre et Pension

- Section 1: Inventions et découvertes
- Section 2: Ma vie
- Section 3: Chambre et pension
- Section 4: Révision pour le test

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Aventures et Passe-temps

- Section 1: Voyage à Montréal
- Section 2: Passe-temps
- Section 3: Livreur à bicyclette
- Section 4: Révision pour le test

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Monde du Travail, Presse Écrite

- Section 1: Préparation au monde du travail
- Section 2: Les journaux: lire et écrire
- Section 3: Maïté, la petite gardienne
- Section 4: Révision pour le test

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are three audio tapes with this course and three blank tapes are also required. Audio tapes are available from your DE School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the DE School.



Use of a VCR is required for this course. To obtain one you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the DE School.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Entre amis 3, Livre</i> (Gage Educational Publishing Company) (7540004201)	\$70.00
<i>Entre amis 3, Cahier</i> (Prentice-Hall Canada Inc.) (7540004202)	15.00
Three audio tapes called <i>Entre amis 3, Activités d'apprentissage</i> (7540004204)	10.00
<i>Partner Activities Video Script</i> (JFR10E3) (7540002189)	11.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00

Three videotapes:

• <i>French 10 Introduction and Partner Activities</i> (7540004206)	13.00
• <i>Pour Tout Dire Module 1 and Module 2</i> (2 videos: Module 1 & 2) (7540004207)	116.00

## French 11, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- French 10 or equivalent

French 11 is a course and resource package based on the French 11 core program. Although this course is based on a program called *En Direct 1*, we have modified many activities to meet the needs of distance education students. Students will follow the new instructions, not those in the workbook and textbook of *En Direct 1*.

### Module 1: À votre santé

- Section 1: À votre santé
- Section 2: Les sports
- Section 3: Les sports d'équipe
- Section 4: Vidéo *Le Café des Rêves et Révision*

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Pour le meilleur et pour le pire

- Section 1: Reste ami
- Section 2: L'amitié avec ou sans amis
- Section 3: Le romantisme et l'influence des jeunes
- Section 4: Vidéo *Le Café des Rêves et Révision*

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Sacré Charlemagne

- Section 1: Sacré Charlemagne
- Section 2: L'école et la vie
- Section 3: L'école—les changements et le monde
- Section 4: Vidéo *Le Café des Rêves et Révision*

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Sous le feu des projecteurs

- Section 1: Introduction
- Section 2: Le drame
- Section 3: Suspense
- Section 4: Vidéo *Le Café des Rêves et Révision*

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are four audio tapes with this course and three blank tapes are also required. Audio tapes are available from your DE School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the DE School.



Use of a VCR is required for this course. To obtain one you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the DE School.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>En Direct 1, Livre</i> (Prentice Hall Canada Inc.) (FR1101) (7540004251)	\$60.00
<i>En direct 1, Cahier</i> (Gage Educational Publishing Company) (FR1102) (7540004252)	15.00
Four audio tapes called <i>En Direct 1 Activités d'apprentissage</i> (FR1103-04-05-06) (7540004246-7-8-9) (\$6.00 each)	24.00
<i>Le Café de Rêves</i> Video (FR1109) (7540004253) or DVD (FR1110) (7540004254)	80.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00

## French 12, version 05 (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- French 11 or equivalent

### Module 1: Franco-tour

- Section 1: Travel within the French-speaking world  
 Section 2: Possibilities for language study and immersion programs; reasons for learning a language  
 Section 3: Video: *Jeunes Francophones*  
 Section 4: An introduction to the kinds of questions usually seen on a provincial exam.  
 Section 5: Preparing a project; reviewing for Module 1 Test

*Module 1 Test (listening and written) covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Magazine Sons & Images

- Section 1: Categories of artists and art forms; questioning and summarizing skills; using *à* and *de*  
 Section 2: Reacting to musical genres; subjunctive mood; expressions to indicate feelings and reactions  
 Section 3: Concept of beauty as expressed in the visual arts; use of inversion rather than *est-ce que*  
 Section 4: Activities dealing with the creative experience.  
 Section 5: Provincial examination preparation relating to the creative experience.  
 Section 6: Preparing a project; reviewing for Module 2 Test

*Module 2 Test (listening and written) covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3 : Droit au but Images

- Section 1: Aspects of the law as presented in the media, stating arguments; *infinitif passé*  
 Section 2: Methods of questioning, description and narration; using *passé composé*; *imparfait* and *plus-que-parfait* to describe situations and events  
 Section 3: Ecology, endangered animal species, depletion of the ozone layer; interviewing skills, summarizing, seeking clarification; using *quel* and *lequel*  
 Section 4: Current medical trends, creating and answering a survey; using *si + imparfait + conditionnel*  
 Section 5: Technology and its applications; using *futur simple* to discuss future events, *futur antérieur tense*  
 Section 6: Provincial examination preparation  
 Section 7: Presenting project, reviewing for Module 3 Test

*Module 3 Test (listening and written) covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Flashmédia

- Section 1: Print media discussion of social issues, producing persuasive messages, slogans, short messages, advertisements, press release; *le présent, le futur simple, les pronoms objets, le subjonctif, les questions, l'impératif, le participe présent*  
 Section 2: Electronic media, oral presentation skills, body language; persuasion; *infinitif* and *subjonctif*, using conjunctions and conjunctive locutions to connect ideas  
 Section 3: Preparing a project on this module; reviewing for the Module 4 Test  
 Section 4: Practising examination skills

*Module 4 Test (listening and written) covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of a video tape recorder (VCR) is required for this course. To obtain one you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>En Direct 2</i> (Prentice-Hall Canada Inc.) (FR1213J) (7540001412)	\$60.00
<i>En Direct 2 Cahier</i> (Prentice-Hall Canada Inc.) (FR1214J) (7540001413)	15.00
<i>Avec Brio</i> (Pearson Education) (FR1215J) (7540001300)	35.00
<i>Introductory Appendix</i> (JFR12E5) (7540002198)	11.00
Audio <i>Activites Unite 1 &amp; 2 (Partie I)</i> (FR12F4) (7540001009)	10.00
Audio <i>Activites Unite 2 (Partie II &amp; III) &amp; 3</i> (FR12G4) (7540004149)	50.00
Audio <i>Activites Unite 4 &amp; 5</i> (FR12H4) (7540001061)	50.00
<i>Evaluating Oral Proficiency in Core French</i> (JFR12I4) (7540001647)	20.00
<i>Jeunes Francophones Programs 1-5</i> (JFR12K4) (7540001646)	30.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00



Supplies provided by students:

English/French dictionary. Find one that gives a description of irregular verbs. Two suggested dictionaries are: *Collins French Dictionary and Grammar* (Harper Collins) or *Websters French/English Dictionary* (Websters).

## German 9, version 04

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 8

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Giving your name and age and asking these of another young person; exchanging greetings; cardinal numbers 1–20; heißen; sein (1st and 2nd person singular); interrogative form; saying where you live in Canada; wohnen; the definite article (dative feminine); in + dative
- Section 2: Asking someone where he/she lives; sein; familiarizing students with the three European countries where German is the main language; using these three countries when explaining the whereabouts of a town; the definite article (dative feminine); saying where you come from and asking where someone else comes from; sein; kommen; wohnen; heißen; (1st, 2nd and 3rd person singular); liegen (3rd person singular); aus der
- Section 3: Saying if you have any brothers and sisters; haben (1st and 2nd person singular); the definite article (accusative); kein
- Section 4: Saying what pets you have and asking others for the same information; haben; sein (3rd person singular, 1st person and 2nd person familiar plural)
- Section 5: Saying what pets you have and asking others; haben; sein (3rd person singular of several verbs)
- Section 6: Saying what you have in the way of records and audio tapes;; seeking and expressing an opinion on a group; weak verbs, verbs ending in -eln; strong verbs; fahren, lesen, sehen-present tense; sein, ihr; welche

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 7: Learning the names of some of the buildings typical to a German town; der, die, das-introduction to the gender system; the definite article (nominative singular)
- Section 8: Asking your way about town; understanding and giving simple directions; using “please,” “thank you,” and “excuse me;” the definite article (dative singular); ordinal numbers 1–3
- Section 9: Understanding and giving more complicated directions; prepositions with the dative and the accusative
- Section 10: Asking if there is a café (bank, post office, etc.) nearby; linking the two articles with the personal pronoun (i.e., der—ein—er, etc.); the definite article in the dative singular; preposition aus, mit, zu + dative

Section 11: Asking for something; the definite and indefinite article: (nominative, accusative and dative singular); keine (nominative and accusative plural); accusative (with motion); dative (with rest)

Section 12: Familiarizing the student with currencies of the three European German-speaking countries; cardinal numbers 20–999

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 13: Saying how much pocket money you receive, if any, and asking this of another person; saying that you earn money and explaining where you work; saying what you need money for; the definite (nominative plural) für + accusative
- Section 14: Asking how much it costs to send a letter/postcard; giving the names of a variety of countries; recognizing and understanding signs and directions in a post-office; separable verbs
- Section 15: Teaching the words and their gender for a variety of items to be found in shops; inquiring what things cost
- Section 16: Asking for something in a shop/store; mir
- Section 17: Expressing a desire or an intention; wollen + infinitive
- Section 18: Revision of Chapters 1–9 of the textbook

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



The textbook and resources for this course are:

<i>Deutsch Heute Teil 1</i> (1990 edition) (Sidwell/Capoore) (Nelson) (GE0905J) (7540001713)	\$20.00
Audio <i>Deutsch Heute Teil 1</i> (GE0958J) (7540001075)	5.00
German/English Dictionary (GE0966) (7540001250)	20.00

Emphasis is given to simple conversational skills.



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. Audio tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.

## German 10, version 03

It is recommended that students complete:

- German 9

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Ordering; definite/indefinite article
- Section 2: Asking for a bill; conjugation of verbs; preposition linking the two articles with the personal pronoun; separable verbs; the possessive adjective
- Section 3: Buying and cancelling tickets; the accusative; zum/zur
- Section 4: Public transport; weather; and + dative; können; word order with modal verbs; an; in; auf + dative

Section 5: Using “if” or “whenever;” gehen and fahren; the accusative with expressions of time; the wenn satz  
*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Understanding simple weather forecasts; word order
- Section 2: Railway Stations; using 24-hour clock; buying a ticket; separable verbs; bitten um + accusative; warten auf + accusative; cardinal numbers 1–60
- Section 3: Interpreting a time table; Samstag, etc.; a.m. + part of day; müssen; order of time and place in a sentence; the definite article
- Section 4: Dates; booking accommodations; the accusative pronoun; am, vom + date; im + months; Lieber, Liebe; the accusative with dates; verbs using zu; possessive adjectives: mein, sein, ihr; accusative pronouns: ihn, sie, es
- Section 5: Letters, vor + dative (with expression of time); the perfect tense of: bekommen, schreiben, schicken und reservieren; nach + dative, nach oben (unten); personal pronoun, nominative: er, sie, es, sie (plural)

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Telephoning; greetings and introductions; use of capital letters on personal pronouns in letters; possessive adjective; reflexive verbs; the accusative with expressions of time
- Section 2: Expressing wishes; describing a journey; reflexive verbs, perfect tense
- Section 3: Names of various foods; offering, accepting, refusing, and requesting food; the accusative with expressions of time; talking about siblings and family
- Section 4: Asking for various foods in shops; names and titles of shops and shopkeepers; greeting people; schreiben an + accusative; sich freuen auf + accusative; möchten; ich mag; magst du . . . ? mögen sie . . . ? perfect tense of essen, hassen, trinken; darf ich . . . ? accusative pronoun
- Section 5: Minor ailments; idioms

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

- Section 1: Illness, seit + dative; indirect object pronoun: mit, dir, ihm, ihr
- Section 2: Using the 12-hour clock; telephone dialing and conversation; the perfect tense
- Section 3: Negotiating a time and place to meet; building and places in a town; accusative definite article; time; reflexive verb
- Section 4: Expressing a wish or a preference; accusative used with motion; inquiring about traveling time
- Section 5: Describing how you spend your time; perfect tense; times; buildings and places in a town; travel; weather

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Deutsch Heute Teil 1</i> (1990) (Sidwell/Capooore) (Nelson) (GE0905J) (7540001713)	\$20.00
<i>Schwarz, Rot, Gold</i> (German Handbook) (Cambridge University Press) (GE1205J) (7540001423)	40.00
Audio <i>Deutsch Heute Teil 1</i> (GE0958J) (7540001075)	5.00
German/English Dictionary (GE0966) (7540001250)	20.00



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There is one audio tape to accompany this course. Audio tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.

## German 11, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- German 10 or equivalent

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Describing yourself and others; asking for and giving personal information; making comparisons; describing certain moods and providing reasons; the plural noun; the accusative personal pronoun; the genitive possessive adjective; seitdem; weder . . . noch; the comparative; sprechen über and accusative; tun
- Section 2: Naming clothes and describing what you are wearing; understanding and giving detailed descriptions of people; the indefinite article with adjectives; the plural noun with adjectives; the simple past tense of haben and sein; tun
- Section 3: Describing a location; the genitive definite article; als (meaning when); wessen
- Section 4: Describing the place where you live; giving your opinion about the place; the imperative form; giving the year; gegenüber + dative; an + dative + vorbei; the simple past tense
- Section 5: Identifying certain jobs; saying what you intend to do when you leave school; saying if you plan to carry on with your studies; saying you are unsure what you want to do; the dative pronoun; zweieinhalb, etc.; the relative pronoun: der, die, das; the future tense; ob; was; the adjective without an article

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: School timetable; describing a typical school day and giving the names of classrooms; giving directions; samstags, etc.; welche; wer, wen, wessen
- Section 2: Expressing an opinion about various school subjects; giving reasons for your opinions; saying what you do and do not like; weil; welche; dies; jeder, seit + present tense; the superlative form

- Section 3: Giving the names for the various forms of accommodation in Germany; learning about the German system of dividing houses between families
- Section 4: Describing your house and your room; seeking and giving opinion; expressing uncertainty; the definite article with adjectives; the relative pronoun: nominative and accusative singular; nominative and accusative plural; the prepositions and their cases; the reflexive pronouns
- Section 5: Giving an opinion, expressing intention, *weder* (conditional tense)

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Asking or telling someone to do something; helping in a Youth Hostel or a private house; learning the names for dishes and cutlery; offering to set the table and to help in the kitchen; finding out where things are; the infinite used as a noun: *wer, wessen, wem, wen, sollen* (present tense)
- Section 2: Learning the names of food; offering and requesting various foods; expressing degrees of liking; asking and saying where things go in the kitchen; *einige, ein paar, etwas, ein Stück; mögen*; the word order for dative pronoun with a noun; the conditional tense of *können, mögen, sollen, werden*
- Section 3: Learning the names of various holidays; describing a holiday; discussing advantages and disadvantages; expressing an opinion; *trotz + genitive; ich glaube, daß, ich meine, daß*; fractions
- Section 4: Asking what kind of accommodation there is in a place and what is available; the pluperfect tense/past perfect tense
- Section 5: Making a written reservation at a Youth Hostel, campsite, etc.

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

- Section 1: Making a reservation on arrival at a campsite; making inquiries about a campsite; expressing mild shock
- Section 2: Saying and understanding what is and is not allowed; *dürfen* (present tense)
- Section 3: Saying what you need at a gas station; explaining that something is wrong with your car and asking to have it checked; using emergency telephones and phoning the automobile club; providing location; *erst, da, etwas machen lassen*; the dative relative pronoun
- Section 4: Train reservations; writing a letter to arrange details of a journey and giving times of arrival, etc.
- Section 5: Learning how to obtain medical treatment in Germany; reporting a loss; describing a lost article

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Deutsch Heute Teil 2</i> (7540005064)	\$20.00
<i>Deutsch Heute Teil 2 Audio</i> (Sidwell, Capooore) (Nelson) (GE1166J) (7540001073)	5.00
<i>Schwarz, Rot, Gold</i> (German Handbook) (Cambridge University Press) (GE1205J) (7540001423)	40.00
German/English Dictionary (GE0966) (7540001250)	20.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are two audio tapes with this course. Audio tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.

## Introductory German 11, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- German 10 or equivalent

Introductory German 11 covers the equivalent of German 9 and German 10. It teaches the student to read, write, and speak simple German. This course also offers an introduction to the German culture. Klett's Modern German/English Dictionary is required but no longer available to order from Open School BC. You may wish to try your local library or bookstore for it.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Greetings and personal information; European German-speaking countries; Cardinal numbers 1–20; Verb conjugation (singular); Interrogative form; Definite article (dative)
- Section 2: Family and pets; Verb conjugation (plural); Indefinite article; *Kein*; Demonstrative pronoun
- Section 3: Hobbies, music, and other youth activities; Weak verbs ending in *-eln*; Talking about yourself, your family, pets; *Haben + accusative*
- Section 4: Buildings and places; Asking for, understanding, and giving directions; Polite conventions; Definite article (singular); Ordinal numbers 1–3
- Section 5: Asking for, understanding, and giving directions to places in a town; Asking for information about a town; Prepositions with dative and accusative; Personal pronouns; Definite article (dative singular)

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: German currencies; Cardinal numbers 20–999; Money; The post office; The 24-hour clock; Definite article; *Fur + accusative*; Separable verbs; Perfect tense
- Section 2: Store items and their cost; Expressing desire or intention; Reflexive verbs; Perfect tense; Modal verb 'wollen'; Revision: personal pronouns; Accusative; Hobbies

- Section 3: Ordering food and drinks; The 12-hour clock; Einmal, zweimal; Masculine and feminine nouns; Possessive adjectives
- Section 4: Buying and cancelling tickets in Germany; Transportation, bus or subway stops; An, in, auf + dative; Konnen; Word order with modal verbs; Zum/zur
- Section 5: Travel to school; Weather; Gehen and fahren; Accusative with time; Wenn-sentence; Word order
- Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Deutsch Heute Teil 1</i> (Nelson) (1990 only) (Sidwell/Capooore) (GE0905J) (7540001713)	\$20.00
<i>Schwarz, Rot, Gold</i> (German Handbook) (University Press) 1987 (GE1205J) (7540001423)	40.00
4 Audio Tapes (JBG11E2-F2-G2-H2) (7540001039-43-41-40) (\$5.00 each)	20.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Asking for information; Buying tickets; Interpreting a timetable in a railway station; Bitten um, warten auf + accusative; Samstags, etc.; Am + part of the day, separable verbs; Word order; Definite article; Revision: numbers, times, travel enquiries
- Section 2: Dates; Writing to a youth hostel; Dative and accusative with dates; Verbs using 'zu'; Possessive adjectives; Perfect tense; Revision: the Lander; Dates; Accusative case
- Section 3: Booking into a youth hostel; Nach + dative; Nach oben (unten); Revision: personal pronoun
- Section 4: Informing someone of the time and place of arrival; Asking to be picked up; Greeting and introducing; Welcoming guests; Asking and expressing wishes; Letter writing conventions; Accusative with time; Possessive adjectives; Reflexive verbs; Schreiben an, sich freuen auf + accusative; Revision: talking about your family; Greeting; mochten
- Section 5: Your own and other people's trips; Perfect tense.
- Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

- Section 1: Foods and meals; Shopping; Use and conjugation of modal verbs mogen, mochten and dürfen; Um...zu; Accusative pronoun
- Section 2: Minor ailments and what to do about them; Seit + dative; Indirect object pronouns; Revision: perfect tense
- Section 3: Using a public phone; Telephone conventions; Negotiating time and place to meet; Revision: buildings and places in a town; Accusative definite article; Time; Reflexive verbs
- Section 4: Expressing a wish or a preference; Reading and understanding public information; Accusative with motion; Revision: places in a town; Accusative
- Section 5: Describing how you spent your time; Perfect tense; Revision: times; Travel; Weather
- Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are several audio tapes with this course. Audio tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School

## German 12, version 04 (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- German 11 or equivalent

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Grammatical points; Conjunction of time and inversion, word order with beror, während, superlative adverbs; Revision points; Um and time, use of imperfect, perfect tense, reflexive verbs, comparatives, superlatives, separable verbs
- Section 2: Revision points; In + dative, requesting (word order with model verbs), clothes, accusative of indefinite article
- Section 3: Grammatical points; Construction with the dative: helfen, gefallen, passen, stehen, imperfect of können, wollen, müssen, nachdem + pluperfect-Revision points; Indefinite article + adjective and noun (accusative), comparative adjectives
- Section 4: Grammatical points; More constructions with the dative: gratulieren, jemanden etwas wünschen-Revision points; Relative clause

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 5: Grammatical points; Sollen (past tense); The passive voice, use of doch-Revision points; Reflexive verbs, use of the imperfect, dative pronoun, derjenige, diejenige, dasjenige (nominative) vor, seit + dative
- Section 6: Grammatical points; Past tense of ürfen, immer + comparative, je...desto..., inversion of subject and verb after direct speech-revision points; Future tense, sollen, use of imperfect (past tense), vor + dative



- Section 7: Description; Physical, temperamental, birthdates, adjectival endings, Word order with weil, constructions using a dative pronoun, direct object pronouns
- Section 8: Grammar points; The relative pronoun (all cases)-revision points; Personal pronouns, comparatives, reflexive verbs, word order with warum and weil, er meint, daß..., adjectives as nouns

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 9: Revision points; Conditional, word order with weil and obwohl, wenn sentences, comparatives, past tense
- Section 10: Grammatical points; Indirect speech (Konjunctive I and II), present participle used as an adjective, past participle used as an adjective-revision points; Time-24 hr. clock, indirect object pronouns, prepositions + dative
- Section 11: Grammatical points; Accusative of time: ede Stunde, alle zwei Stunden-revision points; Imperative, prepositions with the accusative and the dative, use of the Imperfekt, adjectival endings
- Section 12: Revision points; Adjectival endings, imperatives, prepositions with dative + accusative, stating opinion: ich meine, ich finde

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

- Section 13: Revision points; Letter-writing conversions, verbs using zu
- Section 14: Revision points; Indefinite article, comparisons
- Section 15: Grammatical points; The superlative adjective with am, die zwanziger, usw; Jahre-Revision points; Enquiring, use of the imperfect, perfect tense, pluperfect tense word order after expressions of time, prepositions + dative and accusative
- Section 16: Revision points; Countries and their adjectives, making suggestions, expressing preferences, prepositions accusative + dative

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



You must have the use of an audio tape recorder for this course.

The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Deutsch Heute Teil 3</i> (Nelson) (Sidwell/Capooore) (GE1203J) (7540001421)	\$40.00
* <i>Lesen, Na Und</i> (Langenscheidt)	
<i>Schwarz, Rot, Gold</i> (German Handbook) (Cambridge University Press) (GE1205J) (7540001423)	40.00
Audio <i>Deutsch Heute Teil 3</i> (GE1254J) (7540001074)	10.00
German/English Dictionary (GE0966) (7540001250)	20.00
blank audio tape (JBLCAS) (7540001083)	2.00

\*This required textbook is no longer available and can be obtained through [Amazon.ca](https://www.amazon.ca).

## Latin 9, version 01

**NOT OFFERED AT ALL DE SCHOOLS. Please check your local DE School for availability.**

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 8

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Pronunciation; Present indicative active of first conjugation verbs and the “sum”; First declension nouns; Use of nominative case; Gender; Agreement of verb
- Section 2: Present indicative active of second conjugation verbs; Use of accusative and genitive case; Order of words
- Section 3: Use of dative and ablative case; Expressions of place; Accompaniment and contention; Parsing Latin prepositional phrases
- Section 4: Use of vocative case; Imperfect indicative active of first and second conjugation verbs and “sum”; Masculine nouns of the second declension; “There” as expletive and as adverb
- Section 5: Neuter nouns of the second declension; Apposition; Enclitic conjunction “que”
- Section 6: Classes of verbs; Review
- Section 7: Second declension nouns in “-er” and “-ir”; First and second declension adjectives; Agreement of adjectives; Position of adjectives

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Present indicative active of third and fourth conjugation verbs; Third declension nouns
- Section 2: Imperfect indicative active of third and fourth conjugation verbs; Review
- Section 3: Principal parts of first and second conjugation verbs; Perfect indicative active of first and second conjugation verbs and “sum”; Prepositional phrases; Subordinate clauses; Subordinate conjunctions; Word order in complex sentences
- Section 4: Personal pronouns; Possessive adjectives of first and second persons; Prepositions
- Section 5: Principal parts of third and fourth conjugation verbs; Plu-perfect indicative active
- Section 6: Present infinitives; Present infinitives of “sum”; Modal verbs; Complementary infinitives
- Section 7: Place with names of cities and towns; Masculine and feminine L-stem nouns of the third declension; Review of first and second declension adjectives

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Neuter L-stem nouns of the third declension; The imperative; The partitive genitive
- Section 2: Third declension adjectives; Adjectives with the dative
- Section 3: Review of Sections 1–4 of Module 1; Latin translation

- Section 4: Review of Sections 5–7 of Module 1 and Section 1 of Module 2; Latin translation  
 Section 5: Review of Sections 2–5 of Module 2; Latin translation  
 Section 6: Review of Sections 6–7 of Module 2 and Sections 1–2 of Module 3; Latin translation

*Module 3 Test covers the work of the whole course.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Latin for Canadian Schools</i>	TBA
<i>Gateway to Latin (Book I)</i>	TBA

## Latin 10, version 01

**NOT OFFERED AT ALL DE SCHOOLS. Please check your local DE School for availability.**

It is recommended that students complete:

- Latin 9

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Rules for pronunciation; Reviewing vocabulary; Verbs; Prepositions; Cases  
 Section 2: Gender of the third declension nouns; Adjectives of first and second declensions; First, second and third conjugation verbs  
 Section 3: I-stems; Third declension adjectives; Complementary and subject infinitive; Present imperative; Partitive genitive; Future indicative  
 Section 4: Review of subordinate clauses; The demonstrative “is,” “ea,” “id”; Derivatives; Case and relation  
 Section 5: Nine adjectives with genitive singular ending; Uses of cases; Fourth declension; Cardinal Numerals  
 Section 6: Classes of verbs; Voice; Perfect participle passive  
 Section 7: Fifth declension; Comparative case endings; Ordinal numerals; Expression of time; Review

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative passive  
 Section 2: Predictive nominative and predicate accusative  
 Section 3: Present indicative passive  
 Section 4: Imperfect indicative and future indicative passive  
 Section 5: Interrogative pronoun “quis,” interrogative adjective “qui”; Direct questions, Irregular verb “eo”  
 Section 6: Ablative of respect; Adjectives used substantively; Adjectives of the third declension; Cardinal numerals; Roman table of measurement  
 Section 7: Review

*Module 2 Test covers the work in Modules 1 and 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Comparison of adjectives; Declension of comparatives; Irregular comparison of adjectives; Ablative measure of difference; Illustrative derivatives  
 Section 2: Formation and comparison of adverbs; Roman roads; Demonstrative pronouns “is,” “hic,” “ille”; Ablative of manner

- Section 3: Review  
 Section 4: Review  
 Section 5: Review  
 Section 6: Review

*Module 3 Test covers the work of the whole course.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Latin for Canadian Schools</i>	TBA
<i>Gateway to Latin (Book II)</i>	TBA

## Latin 11, version 01

**NOT OFFERED AT ALL DE SCHOOLS. Please check your local DE School for availability.**

It is recommended that students complete:

- Latin 10

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

*Module 2 Test covers the work in Modules 1 and 2.*

*Module 3 Test covers the work of the whole course.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Latin for Canadian Schools</i>	TBA
<i>A Latin Reader for Canadian Schools</i>	TBA

## Latin 12, version 01

**NOT OFFERED AT ALL DE SCHOOLS. Please check your local DE School for availability.**

It is recommended that students complete:

- Latin 11

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

*Module 2 Test covers the work in Modules 1 and 2.*

*Module 3 Test covers the work of the whole course.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Latin for Canadian Schools</i>	TBA
<i>A Latin Reader for Canadian Schools</i>	TBA

## Spanish 9, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 8

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Pronunciation; Spanish alphabet; Greetings; Grammatical terms  
 Section 2: Money, shopping; Pronunciation; Time; Days; Weather, temperature, seasons  
 Section 3: Cognates; Subject-verb agreement, -ar verbs; Or/and; Pronunciation  
 Section 4: “En el Suroeste”; Present tense; Questions; Pronunciation

- Section 5: “En Los Angeles”; Familiar and formal you; Infinitive; Interrogative; Pronunciation; Querer;  
 Section 6: “En Miami”; We and you (plural); Gustar; Pronouns with prepositions; Review of -ar present tense verbs and vocabulary; Pronunciation

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

## Module 2:

- Section 7: “En un Cafe”; Noun and definite article; Gender; ser and estar  
 Section 8: Origins of the Spanish language; “Los Amigos Ideales”; Solo/sólo; Adjective position; Primeras Lecturas: “una Palabra Util”; Pronunciation  
 Section 9: “En la fiesta”; Tener; Plural of nouns, Adjectives; Pronunciation; Primeras Lecturas: “El Nombre de un Hotel”  
 Section 10: “Un Club Internacional”; Expressions with tener; Venir; Countries, nationalities; Relative pronoun que; Pronunciation; “Los Secretos de la Cara”; Primeras Lecturas: “En el aeropuerto Norte-americano”  
 Section 11: “El Mundo de los Estudios”; “Y Ahora...¡México!”; The personal “a”; Al and del; Pronunciation; Primeras Lecturas: “El Eco”  
 Section 12: “Un Fin de Semana”; Estar; “La Ciudad y el Campo”; Expressions; Pronunciation; Ir

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3:

- Section 13: “Correspondencia”; Ser/estar; Present participle; Adjectives; Primeras Lecturas: “De Texas a la América del Sur” pronunciation  
 Section 14: Direct object pronouns; “Turismo”; “Transportes”; Pronouns with the infinitive; Accents; Primeras Lecturas: “La Niña de Segovia”  
 Section 15: er and -ir verbs; “Olivia Ortiz”; Present progressive tense; “La Lectura”; Ver; Possession; Pronunciation; Primeras Lecturas: “Un Crimen Perfecto”  
 Section 16: “Las Fotos de Amalia”; Possessive adjectives, Mi and tu; “La familia”; Noun+de+noun; Hacer; “Los Animales Domesticos”; Pronunciation; Review  
 Section 17: “El Edificio de Apartamentos”; Decir; Possessives, su, nuestro; “La Casa”; Review; Pronunciation  
 Section 18: “¿Eres Servicial?”; Indirect object pronouns, le, les; Pronunciation; Review

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



You must have an audio tape recorder for this course. There are 10 audio tapes that accompany this course.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

*Spanish for Mastery, Bienvenidos*  
 (D. C. Heath) (SP0904J) (7540001553) \$110.00  
*Primeras Lecturas* (Houghton Mifflin)  
 (SP0951J) (7540003422) 5.00  
 10 Audio Tapes (JSP9ND to JSP9NM)  
 (7540001121, 1120, 1118, 1117, 1116,  
 1115, 1114, 1123, 1119, 1122) (\$5.00 ea) 50.00

## Spanish 10, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Spanish 9

## Module 1:

- Section 1: -ar verbs; Use of the infinitive; Interrogative words; Questions; Ser; tener; Personal a; Ir; Ser/estar; Present participle; Possession; Pronouns; Hacer; Decir; Weather  
 Section 2: Pronouns; Pedir; Sports; Definite article in the general sense; Jugar  
 Section 3: Gustar; Cual; e→ie verbs; Possessive adjectives; Ser/estar; o→ue vers  
 Section 4: Salir; Poner; Traer; Oir; c→zc verbs; “Una lengua extranjera”; “Cortesía o inteligencia”; Comparative and superlative forms of adjectives  
 Section 5: “Mucho sabe quien sabe callar”; Demonstrative adjectives; Numbers; Reflexive pronouns and verbs; “¡Buen provecho!”  
 Section 6: The body; “¿Cómo aprenden los niños?”; e→i verbs; Review

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

## Module 2:

- Section 7: “La tienda”; Hace + present tense; Preterite of -ar verbs; “¿Para qué sirven los ladrones?”; Preterite of -car, -gar, and -zar verbs  
 Section 8: Preterite of -er and -ir verbs, dar, ver, caer, creer, leer, and oir, and stem-changing verbs  
 Section 9: Conocer/saber; “Una sopa maravillosa”; “La puntuación”  
 Section 10: Verbs + infinitive; “El astronauta”; Para; Spanish letter-writing; Acabar de  
 Section 11: Preterite of ir, ser, conducir, decir, traer, dar, ver, caer, creer, leer, and oir; Por  
 Section 12: Lo que; Jobs; Por/para; Review

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3:

- Section 13: Familiar commands; Direct and indirect object pronouns  
 Section 14: Position of pronouns with familiar commands; Affirmative and negative commands; Food  
 Section 15: Irregular commands; Nada; Se; Prepositions of place  
 Section 16: Review; Preposition+ infinitive; Verb + infinitive  
 Section 17: Review  
 Section 18: Review; Use of an adjective as a noun

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are 10 audio tapes that accompany this course.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Spanish for Mastery, Día a Día</i> (D. C. Heath) (SP1001J) (7540003423)	\$25.00
<i>Cuentitos Simpáticos</i> (SP1053J) (7540001552)	35.00
10 Audio Tapes (JSP10ND to JSP10NM) (7540001101, 1100, 1105, 1099, 1102, 1113, 1103, 1111, 1104, 1112) (\$5.00 ea)	50.00

## Spanish 11, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Spanish 10, or
- Introductory Spanish 11

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Present tense, regular verbs; Gender and number of nouns; Negatives; Questions; Adjectives
- Section 2: Ser/estar; Definite article/days of the week; Eonocer/saber; Personal a; Weather
- Section 3: De for possession; Gustar; Direct and indirect object pronouns; Definite article + que; Time and dates
- Section 4: e→ie, o or u→ue, and e→i verbs; Estar/seguir + present participle; Reflexive verbs; Parts of the body and clothing
- Section 5: Definite article with reflexive verbs; Irregular first person of verbs in present tense; Acabar de; Hacer + present tense
- Section 6: Indefinite adjectives; Preterite tense of regular verbs; Preterite of dar, ver, ser, ir, and conducir; Demonstratives; El automovil

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 7: Preterite tense of stem-changing and irregular verbs; Al + infinitive; Sino/pero
- Section 8: Possessive pronouns; Hacer + preterite; Negative and affirmative expressions; Lo + adjective; Lo que
- Section 9: Imperfect tense of regular and irregular verbs; Hacer + time + present tense; Hacer + time + imperfect tense
- Section 10: Pronouns after prepositions; Imperfect vs. preterite; Tener + expressions
- Section 11: Llevar vs. tomar; Impersonal se; Las tiendas; Regular past participles
- Section 12: Prepositions of place; Expressions with de; Present perfect tense; Diminutives

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 13: Irregular past participles; Expressions of time; Pluperfect tense
- Section 14: Expressions of time; Future tense of regular verbs; Para + noun; Comparison of adjectives
- Section 15: Future tense of irregular verbs; Future to express wonderment and probability; Por + noun; Ordinal numbers; Informal commands

- Section 16: Para/por; Conditional tense; Infinitive after prepositions; Verbs that take a or de before an infinitive; Commands
- Section 17: Irregular commands; Future perfect tense; Por + infinitive
- Section 18: Cardinal numbers; Verbs of movement; Uses of the definite article; Review

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Spanish for Mastery 2</i> (D. C. Heath) (SP1107J) (7540001295) (1996 edition)	\$100.00
Spanish Grammar Key (JSP11D) (7540003714)	17.00
4 Audio Tapes (JSP11ND to JSP11NG) (7540001106, 1107, 1109, 1108) (\$5.00 ea)	20.00
Appendix (SP11AP2) (7540004088)	16.00



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are four audio tapes that accompany this course.

## Spanish 11 (Online), version 03



Available online only.

This online Spanish 11 course is the result of a partnership between the School District No. 36 (Surrey) and the Open School BC (OSBC). The whole course is communicative-approach based.

This course will help students to become familiar with the Spanish-speaking world, not a particular country or region. They assume the role of a participant in an exchange program that includes a virtual trip. Using the Internet, they research and communicate information about youth in the Hispanic world (Module 1) and make all the preparations to get ready for their exchange trip (Module 2). Once there, they describe their daily life and present information about the education system, and activities and pastimes of youth in that Spanish-speaking country (Module 3). Back home, they report on the trip to family and friends (Module 4).

The course lessons range are not aimed to replace any text or workbook available in stores. The lesson topics, along with the grammar-based activities, are in English to ensure that the theory is clearly understood. Lessons activities and section assignment instructions are bilingual.

There are no tests with this course. The final grade is a combination of all the section assignments. There is no final exam.

### Module 1: Are you ready?

- Section 1: What do you know about computers?  
(Technology to learn Spanish; Let's use the computer to learn Spanish; Let's talk in Spanish using the Internet)
- Section 2: My personal page (My likes and dislikes. What are your daily activities? What kind of student are you? What is your personal routine? What do you want to know about me?)

- Section 3: My hometown (My friends and family; Describing my school and neighbourhood; You must visit... Welcome to my town)
- Section 4: Explore the Spanish-speaking world (Seasonable vocabulary; Enjoying the weekend; Let's explore Hispanic culture; Would you like to be an exchange student?)

### Module 2: Preparing for your adventure!

- Section 1: Choosing a destination (Contact with other cultures; Comparing cities; Comparing resorts around the world; Comparing adventure travel opportunities)
- Section 2: Pack your suitcase (My suitcase; Passport, visa, etc; Living in another culture, how is it? To be adequately prepared is not easy)
- Section 3: Gathering travel advice (Travel and accommodation advice; Don't put your foot in it! Cultural faux pas; Bringing along a little bit of home; Giving advice to someone coming here)
- Section 4: Project: WebQuest

### Module 3: Being there

- Section 1: My Family (Your ideal exchange family; Different types of homes; Family roles; Women)
- Section 2: Daily Life (Exchange school; Presentation to exchange school; Media; Having fun with friends)
- Section 3: Project: Travel Diary
- Section 4: What is it to be a kid over there? (Childhood games in Hispanic culture; Your behaviour as a child; The history of a city or country; Interview with an older person)

### Module 4: Passport to your future

- Section 1: Telling your friends what happened (Coming home party; Thank you letter; Travelling advice for peers; Reverse culture shock)
- Section 2: Using Spanish at home (Spanish in your community; Local Hispanic activities; Immigrants)
- Section 3: Career Explorations (Exploring your talents; Jobs that require Spanish language ability; Spanish-speaking role models)
- Section 4: Project: Creating a career fair

No textbook is required for this course. All resources are online.

## Introductory Spanish 11, version 02

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Greetings; Vowel sounds; Forms of address; Accents; Gender; Omitting pronoun subjects; Reflexive verbs; Usted; Interrogative; Pronunciation
- Section 2: Estar; Ser; Nouns; Adjectives of nationality; Negative form of verbs; Definite article
- Section 3: Indefinite article; Possession; Possessive adjectives; Del; Tener; Interrogative of verbs; Numerals 1–20

- Section 4: Hay; Adjectives; Adjectives pronouns; Irregular comparative forms
- Section 5: Querer; Present tense of regular verbs
- Section 6: Ir; Dar; Hacer; Weather expressions; Saber/ conocer; Decir; Oír; Salir
- Section 7: Interrogatives; Personal a; Tener; Time
- Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 8: Use of subject pronouns; Relative pronouns; Object pronouns; Poder
- Section 9: Adverbs; Comparatives and superlatives; Indirect object pronouns; Gustar
- Section 10: Numerals 21–100; Date
- Section 11: Reflexive verbs; Personal pronouns after prepositions; Present tense of irregular verbs
- Section 12: Imperative; Present perfect tense
- Section 13: Imperfect tense; Imperfect of hay; Possessive pronoun; Hacer expressions
- Section 14: Future tense, regular and irregular; Present participle and progressive tenses; Pronouns with the infinitive; Review
- Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 15: Past perfect tense; Two object pronouns with a verb; Indefinite adjectives and pronouns; Home and furniture; Numerals above 100
- Section 16: Preterite tense, regular and irregular; Hay; Impersonal and reciprocal use of the reflexive
- Section 17: Conditional tense; Familiar imperative; Ordinal numbers
- Section 18: Present subjunctive; To play; Verbs which include English propositions; El before a feminine noun; Review
- Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are four audio tapes that accompany this course.

The resources for this course are:

4 Audio Tapes (JBS11D2) (7540001044) 25.00

No textbook is required for this course.

## Spanish 12, version 03 (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post- Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Spanish 11 or equivalent

### Module 1:

Section 1: Adjectives, personal a, ser/estar, demonstrative adjectives and pronouns; Possessive adjectives and pronouns, negative expressions, preterite and imperfect; Reflexive pronouns, past participle, present and past perfect; Comparisons, future, conditional, future perfect, para/por

Section 2: Familiar commands; Expressions with tener; Al + infinitive, infinitive after a preposition

Section 3: Formal commands; Negative commands; Irregular commands; Verb + infinitive

Section 4: El Vendedor de la Suerte; First person plural commands; Pronouns with commands

Section 5: Present subjunctive; Uses of subjunctive; Tenses and moods in the subjunctive, indicative vs subjunctive

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 1: Uses of subjunctive, irregular present subjunctives, gustar, and similarly constructed verbs

Section 2: Indirect commands using subjunctive, impersonal expressions, and the subjunctive; Present subjunctive in stem-changing verbs, irregular subjunctives

Section 3: Subjunctive and expressions of doubt and uncertainty; Past, present, and conditional perfect of the subjunctive

Section 4: Relative pronouns-que, quien, cuyo-and the subjunctive

Section 5: Pido Silencio, Oda a los Calcetines; Geography; La Fiesta Brava; El Cid

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 1: Subjunctive after para que and other conjunctions; Subjunctive after dependent adverbial clauses

Section 2: Future tense; Subjunctive vs. indicative after cuando or aunque; Review of subjunctive

Section 3: Imperfect subjunctive; Subjunctive after verbs of willing, after impersonal expressions, after expressions of emotion, doubt, denial or uncertainty; Subjunctive vs. indicative after a relative pronoun

Section 4: Irregular imperfect subjunctive, preterite tense; Conditional tense; Imperfect subjunctive after si

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

Section 1: El otro niño; Las pérdidas de Juan Bueno; La vida es sueño

Section 2: Una carta a Dios; Medical vocabulary; Los dos reyes y los dos laberintos

Section 3: Juan Darien; Commands; Pluperfect subjunctive

Section 4: Conditional perfect; El arbol de oro; Uses of the pluperfect subjunctive

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There are two audio tapes that accompany this course.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Spanish for Mastery 2</i> (D. C. Heath) (SP1107J) (7540001295) (1996 edition)	\$100.00
Stories from <i>Lecturas Básicas: A Literary Reader</i> (Castillo-Feliu) (Holt, Rinehart, and Winston) (7540005016)	13.00
<i>Spanish Grammar Key</i> (JSP11D) (7540003714)	17.00
Audio Tape 1 (JSP12E3) (7540001110)	5.00

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

**Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.**

# Mathematics

## Mathematics 8, version 02



We strongly recommend that you have access to a scientific calculator. All calculators must be non-programmable.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 7

This course emphasizes the mastery of arithmetic work with integers, fractions, and decimals. It continues the study of geometry, measurement and data analysis, and introduces algebra. The course emphasizes problem solving.

### Module 1:

Section 1: Symbols; Whole numbers; Numerals and numbers; Set Notation; Combining number operations; Rounding off; Calculator activities; Problem solving strategies

Section 2: Divisibility rules; Exponents and powers; Prime factors; Multiplication and dividing with exponents; Zero as an exponent; Evaluating expressions with exponents

Section 3: Number system; Basic and extending operations with positive and negative integers; Problem solving with positive and negative integers

Section 4: Equivalent and reducing fractions; Improper fractions and mixed numerals; Addition and subtraction of fractions; Addition of mixed numerals; Subtraction of fractions and mixed numerals

Section 5: Multiplication and division of fractions; Multiplication and division of mixed numerals; Reciprocals; Combined operations with fractions; Problem solving with fractions

Section 6: Adding, Subtracting, Multiplying and Dividing Decimals—and Their Rules; Adding and Subtracting Positive and Negative Numbers in Decimal Form; Combining Number Operations with Decimals; Ordering Decimals

Section 7: Rational Numbers—Summary of Sections 1–7

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 8: Percents; Changing a fraction and decimal to a percentage; Changing a percentage to a fraction and a decimal; Sales tax; Discount; Interest; Square roots; Perfect squares; Rounding decimal numbers; Irrational numbers; Percent problems solved using the proportion property

Section 9: Right and congruent triangles; Congruent segments and angles; Triangles; The Pythagorean Theorem, Review of geometry; Measuring angles; Special types of angles

Section 10: Calculating measures of angles of quadrilaterals and triangles; Polygons; Parallel lines

Section 11: Perimeters of composite figures and shapes involving polygons and circles, circumference of circles, areas of polygons, surface area of a rectangular solid and a cylinder; Areas of composite shapes

Section 12: Volume of rectangular prisms and cylinders; Graphing linear equations, Setting up tables of values

Section 13: Review of Sections 8 through 12

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 14: Intro to Algebra; Mathematical phrase; Distributive property, evaluating algebraic expressions; Solving formulae

Section 15: Multiplication property of equality; Equation and problem solving; Using the Distributive Property to solve equations

Section 16: Collecting, organizing and displaying data; Interpreting frequency tables; Selecting suitable graphs

Section 17: Problems involving graphs; Mean, median, mode and range; Statistical inf.; Review of Sections 17 and 18

Section 18: General review of Sections 1–18

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



Supplies provided by students:  
ruler  
protractor

No textbook is required for this course.

## Mathematics 8 (TLE), version 01

### SOME SCHOOLS MAY NOT OFFER THIS PROGRAM.



The Learning Equation Math 8 uses 2 CD-ROMs to deliver the lessons in an interactive and user friendly self-paced mathematics program. There are 5 modules in the course, with a number of lessons in each module covering specific content. Students can revisit lessons, review concepts and check their progress at any time. Teachers can also check student progress.

Assessment is based on the 12 assignments students submit for evaluation, 5 tests and the student notes.

Module 1: Number Concepts: Exponents, Ordering Numbers, Percent & Ratios, Square Roots  
Number Operations: Adding and Subtracting Fractions

*Test 1*

Module 2: Number Operations: Subtraction, Multiplication and Division of Fractions. Rational Numbers, Ration and Percent problems, equivalent rates

*Test 2*

Module 3: Patterns: Substitution and Relations, Generalizing Patterns, Translating Written Problems  
Variables & Equations: Exploring equations, one step and two step linear equations, problems

Test 3

Module 4: 2D & 3D Shapes & Objects: Polygons and circles, nets and skeletons  
Measurement: Pythagorean Relationship, Area and perimeter of quadrilaterals, circles, triangles, Composite figures, Surface area & volume  
Transformations: Enlargements & reductions, topology

Test 4

Module 5: Data Analysis: Responding to, collecting and displaying data. Measures of central tendency, Problem Solving  
Chance and Uncertainty: Exploring and using probability, Independent events

Test 5



The resources for this course are:

TLE set of CD-ROMs (2)  
Student Refresher

Contact your Distance Education School to order.

## Principles of Mathematics 9, version 03



You must have a scientific calculator to do this course. All calculators must be non-programmable.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Mathematics 8

This is an academic mathematics course leading to post-secondary programs.

### Module 1:

Section 1: Addition, subtraction, multiplication and division of rational numbers; Combined operations with rational numbers; Order of operations; Evaluating expressions with rational numbers

Section 2: Laws of exponents—a review; Scientific notation; Problems and calculation using scientific notation

Section 3: Laws of exponents with variable bases and extension; Adding and subtracting terms; Adding and subtracting polynomials

Section 4: Solving equations with variables on both sides; Eliminating fractions and expanding expressions in equations; Word problems; Measurement; Age and money problems

Section 5: Multiplying monomials and binomials; Multiplying a monomial by a polynomial; Short methods for multiplying binomials; Multiplying difficult binomials

Section 6: Special Binomial Products; Review of Multiplying Binomials; Review of Sections 1 through 4

Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.

### Module 2:

Section 7: Prime numbers; Factors; Prime factorization; Factors of a term; Greatest common factors of monomials; Common factoring; Factors of trinomials

Section 8: Dividing monomials; Dividing and multiplying rational expressions; Dividing polynomials by monomials

Section 9: Linear equations—1 variable, replacement sets; linear inequalities; rational expressions in equations; quadratic equations

Section 10: Word, measurement, age and money problems

Section 11: Probability; Equally likely outcomes—using experimental probability and theoretical probability; Devices used to model events; Probability using simulation; Random numbers; Independent and dependent events

Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.

### Module 3:

Section 12: Volume of solid and composite figures; Problem solving involving shapes; Finding missing dimensions given perimeter, area or volume; Relationships between measures of figures

Section 13: Constructing—cylinders, prisms, pyramids, cones; Finding surface area of cylinders, cones and spheres; Finding volumes of cylinders, cones, spheres and pyramids

Section 14: Similar and congruent triangles; Problems involving similar triangles; Basic properties of similar triangles

Section 15: Basic trig values—soh cah toa; How to read trig tables; Applications of trig to find angles or sides; Area of non-right triangles

Section 16: Analyzing mean, median and mode; Weighted mean; moving average (three median average); Scatterplots, median fit line

Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.



Supplies provided by students:  
ruler  
protractor

No textbook is required for this course.

## Principles of Math 9 (TLE), version 01

### SOME SCHOOLS MAY NOT OFFER THIS PROGRAM.



The Learning Equation Math 9 uses 4 CD-ROMs to deliver all coursework in an interactive and user friendly self-paced mathematics program. There are 6 modules in the course, with a number of lessons in each module covering specific content. Students can revisit lessons, review concepts and check their progress at any time. Teachers can also check student progress.

Assessment is based on the tests that follow each of the modules (6 tests), and on the student notes.



Module 1: Number Concepts: Rational numbers, square roots, powers, bases and exponents, laws of exponents, evaluating powers

*Test 1*

Module 2: Number Operations & Patterns: Evaluating expressions, problem solving, evaluating exponential expressions, scientific notation, Logic, mathematical modeling, equivalent expressions

*Test 2*

Module 3: Variables and Equations: Algebra tiles, linear equations, inequalities, evaluating polynomials, operations with polynomials, Factoring polynomials

*Test 3*

Module 4: Measurement: Ratio in right triangles, finding unknown sides and angles, solving right triangles, volume, surface Area, perimeter

*Test 4*

Module 5: 2- and 3-Dimensional Objects/Transformations: Similar Triangles, congruent triangles, modeling 3D objects, sketching and building 3D objects, Locus problems, transformations, dilations and similarity, congruence transformations

*Test 5*

Module 6: Data Analysis and Probability: Relationships between variables, scatter plots, correlation of data, sampling and collecting data Drawing conclusions, Using probability, independent events, probability and statistics

*Test 6*



The resources for this course are:

TLE set of CD-ROMs (4)

Student Refresher

*Distance Education User's Guide*

Contact your Distance Education School to order.

## Mathematics 9A (LD), version 01



We strongly recommend that you have access to a scientific calculator for this course. All calculators must be non-programmable.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Mathematics 8

This is a non-academic mathematics course that is useful for students wishing to upgrade their skills in mathematics.

## Module 1:

Section 1: Review of operations with whole numbers and multiplication tables; Divisibility rules; Place and face value; Symbols used in mathematics; Reading and writing numbers; Rounding off numbers

Section 2: Number system, factors; Prime numbers vs. composite numbers; Prime factorization; GCF

Section 3: Fractions and rational numbers; The fraction "T" lowest terms; Inequalities and fractions

Section 4: Rational numbers; Subtracting fractions from a whole number; Addition of fractions and mixed numerals; Subtraction of fractions and mixed numerals; Three or more addends

Section 5: Word problems and fractions; Multiplication and division of fractions; Division of mixed numbers and division and word problems; Review of the entire section

Section 6: Addition and subtraction of integers; Multiplication and division of integers; Rules for multiplying integers; Applying the correct algorithm; Solving problems with integers; Charts, calculators, and integers

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

The use of a calculator is NOT permitted during this test.

## Module 2:

Section 1: Decimals and number line; Inequalities and decimals; Adding and subtracting decimals and with numbers in decimal form; Multiplying, rounding and dividing decimals; Multiplying and dividing decimals by powers of 10; Estimating products

Section 2: Exponents, powers, and variables; Multiplying and dividing with exponents; One and zero as an exponent; Integers as exponents

Section 3: Exponent rules using base 10; Scientific notation; Large and small numbers; Calculations using scientific notation; More work on writing scientific notation

Section 4: Geometry; Angles; Measuring angles; Perpendicular and intersecting lines; Parallel lines

Section 5: Types of triangles; Congruent triangles; Calculating the measures of angles and triangles; Square roots; Square root tables; The theorem of Pythagoras

Section 6: Common polygons and perimeters; Metric units of area; Area of polygons; Surface area; Metric units of volume

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3:

Section 1: Converting fractions to decimals; Terminating and repeating decimals; Rational numbers; Calculators and patterns; Writing decimals as fractions; Skills with ratio; Ratio and scale drawings; Review of section

Section 2: The language of percent; Changing a fraction to a percentage; Percentage of a number; Using percentage; Proportion property; Problems using percent; Simple interest

- Section 3: Graphing points in a plane; Graphs of linear equations; Graphs of points; Problem solving
- Section 4: Working with probability; Terminology; Predicting probabilities by experimental method and theoretically; Tree diagrams; Random number and simulation
- Section 5: Introduction to Algebra; Expressions; Terms; Variable and coefficient; Mathematical phrases; Like terms; Adding and subtracting terms; Evaluating algebraic expressions; Evaluation
- Section 6: Mathematical equations; Solving equations by inspection; Adding, subtracting, and dividing
- Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Supplies provided by students:  
ruler  
protractor

No textbook is required for this course.

**Principles of Mathematics 10, version 04  
(4 credits)  
(Graduation Exam Required for Students in  
2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20%  
of final grade [see page 34])**



Students must have a scientific calculator for this course (one with Cos, Sin, and Tan keys). A graphing calculator and spreadsheet software are options at a few points in the course, but they are not required for successful completion

It is recommended that students complete:

- Mathematics 9

This is an academic mathematics course leading to post-secondary programs. While it may lead to study in any post-secondary programs, its emphasis is toward science and related fields of study.

**Module 1:**

- Section 1: Arithmetic Review; Accuracy—Approximate, Exact Numbers, Rounding Off & Significant Figures; Estimating; The Number System; Order of Operation
- Section 2: Powers—Multiplying & Dividing, Products & Quotients, With Zero & Negative Exponents
- Section 3: Radicals—Multiplied, Divided Entire & Mixed, Added & Subtracted; Radicals and Rationalizing the Denominator; Combined Operations with Radicals; Higher Order Radicals; Definition of Rational Exponents; Exponent Laws with Rational Exponents
- Section 4: Operations with Monomial Expression; Adding, Subtracting, & Multiplying Polynomials; Dividing Polynomials by Monomials; Dividing a Polynomial by a Binomial
- Section 5: Multiplying and Factoring; Factoring—A Difference of Two Squares; Simple Trinomial Factoring; Trinomial Factoring of the Form  $AX^2 + BX + C$  Where  $A \neq 1$ ; Factoring Completely

- Section 6: Algebraic Fractions; Multiplying Algebraic Fractions; Dividing Algebraic Fractions; Adding and Subtracting Algebraic Fractions; Summary and Review of Basic Skills

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

**Module 2:**

- Section 1: Linear Equations in One Variable; Rational Expressions in Equations; Scale Factors
- Section 2: Ordered Number Pairs; Graphing Lines Using Intercepts; Parallel and Perpendicular Lines; Slope—Y-Intercept Form; Equation Writing Using Slope
- Section 3: Introduction to Relations and Interpretation of Their Graphs; Functions and Function Notation; Graphing Linear, Constant, Discontinuous and Absolute Value Functions; Quadratic Functions; Graphing Cubic, Reciprocal and Exponential Functions
- Section 4: Arithmetic Sequences; A Pattern Approach to Sequences
- Section 5: Measures of Central Tendency; Scatter Plots; Median Fit Line; Random Samples, Confidence and Doing a Survey

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

**Module 3:**

- Section 1: Distance Formula and Midpoint Formula; Applications
- Section 2: An Introduction to Trigonometry and Pythagoras Theorem; Basic Trigonometric Values; How to Read Trig Tables; Applications of Trigonometry
- Section 3: Angles Greater than  $90^\circ$ ; An Angle in Standard Position; Trigonometric Values for an Angle in S.P.; Determining Trig Values for S.P. Angles; Reference Angles; Reference Angles, Negative Angles, and Coterminal Angles
- Section 4: Sine Law; Cosine Law; Finding Missing Parts of a Triangle—A Review; Using Triangles to Solve Problems in Trigonometry

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Supplies provided by students:  
ruler  
protractor  
calculator

No textbook is required for this course.

**NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES  
FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS**

**Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.**

## Principles of Math 10 (TLE), version 01 (Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20% of final grade [see page 34])

### *SOME SCHOOLS MAY NOT OFFER THIS PROGRAM.*



The Learning Equation Math 10 uses 3 CD-ROMs to deliver all coursework in an interactive and user friendly self-paced mathematics program. There are 6 modules in the course, with a number of lessons in each module covering specific content. Students can revisit lessons, review concepts and check their progress at any time. Teachers can also check student progress.

Assessment is based on the tests that follow each of the modules (6 tests), and on the student notes.

Module 1: Number Concepts & Operations: Data in tables, real number system, irrational numbers, solving problems, creating tables, operations with rational exponents, radicals

*Test 1*

Module 2: Measurement: Surface area and volume of a sphere, linear scale factors, law of sines, law of cosines

*Test 2*

Module 3: 2D and 3D Shapes and Objects: Distance between points, midpoints, rise, run and slope, equations of lines, parallel and perpendicular lines

*Test 3*

Module 4: Variables and Equations: Factoring polynomials, multiplication and division of polynomials, operations with rational expressions, non permissible values, solving rational equations

*Test 4*

Module 5: Patterns and Relations: Linear and non-linear data, using functions to represent data, relations and functions, function notation, domain and range of relations, linear functions, direct and partial variation, arithmetic sequences, general terms and sums, geometric sequences

*Test 5*

Module 6: Data Analysis and Probability: Sampling techniques, inferences, probability and expectations, expected values and decisions

*Test 6*



The resources for this course are:

TLE set of CD-ROMs (3)

Student Refresher

*Distance Education User's Guide*

Contact your Distance Education School to order.

## Applications of Mathematics 10, version 01 (4 credits) (Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20% of final grade [see page 34])



Students will require a graphing calculator.



Students will also require the use of a computer with a spreadsheet program.

The Applications of Mathematics pathway provides a practical, contextual focus that encourages students to develop their mathematical knowledge, skills, and attitudes in the context of their lives and possible careers. Students from the Applications of Mathematics pathway will be well prepared for most post-secondary programs that do not require calculus as part of the program of studies. The breadth of the Applications of Mathematics curriculum is intended to prepare students for entrance into many certificate programs, diploma programs, continuing education programs, trades programs, technical programs, and some degree programs. (Ministry of Education, 2000)

### **Module 1: Technology and Mathematics**

Section 1: Technical and Mathematical Communication

Section 2: Spreadsheets

Section 3: Exploring Mathematics Using Technology

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### **Module 2: Measurement**

Section 1: Measurement and Area

Section 2: Scale Drawings and Similarity

Section 3: Trigonometry

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### **Module 3: Uses of Algebra**

Section 1: Linear Models and Patterns

Section 2: Coordinate Geometry

Section 3: Linear Functions

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### **Module 4: Additional Topics in Applied Mathematics**

Section 1: Functions and Relations

Section 2: Data Analysis

Section 3: Measurement Technology

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*

## Essentials of Mathematics 10, version 02 (4 credits) (Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20% of final grade [see page 34])



Students will require a scientific calculator.



Students will also require the use of a computer with a spreadsheet program.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 9 or equivalent with a good foundation in mathematics

### Module 1: Banking and Spreadsheets

Section 1: Banking: Types of Accounts, Bank Transactions, Electronic Transactions, Record Keeping, Account Reconciliation

Section 2: Spreadsheets: Introduction to Spreadsheets, Editing Spreadsheets, Spreadsheet Formulas, Answering “What If” Questions, Formatting Spreadsheets

Section 3: Spreadsheet Project: Practice Test

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Spending and Earning

Section 1: Consumer Decisions: Ratio and Proportion, Percents, Coupons and Promotions

Section 2: What’s the Real Price?: Unit Price, Sales, Taxes, Discounts

Section 3: Wages: Time Cards, Gross Wages, Deductions

Section 4: Budget Project: Practice Test

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: The Shapes of Things

Section 1: Measurement and Shape: Measurement Using Metric and Imperial Units, Scale, Measuring Flat Geometric Shapes, Measuring Solid Geometric Figures, Scale Factors with 2-D and 3-D Shapes

Section 2: Triangles: Triangles, Similar Triangles, Triangle Ratios, Practice Using Trigonometric Ratios, Applications of Trigonometric Ratios

Section 3: Spatial Geometry: Isometric Dot Paper, 2-D Views of a 3-D Design, Identifying and Building 3-D Designs from 2-D Views, Project, Practice Test

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Studying Populations

Section 1: Sampling and Statistics: What’s the Probability?, Populations and Samples, Types of Samples, Collecting Data, Displaying Data, Measures of Central Tendency

Section 2: Sampling and Statistics Project: Population Study of Atlantic Cod, Survey on Sleep Habits, Applied Data and Statistics of Real Estate

### Module 4 Practice Provincial Exam

*There is no test for Module 4.*



Supplies provided by students:  
geometry set  
1/4 inch graph paper

The resources for this course are:

Cuisenaire® Rods (EMA1001) (7540001203)	\$15.00
Source File (7540004734)	7.00

## Principles of Mathematics 11, version 04 (4 credits)



The student must supply a scientific calculator (one with Cos, Sin, and Tan keys). In Modules 2 and 3, either a graphing calculator or a Web-based graphing tool are options which will assist the student to some extent.

For Module 4, a graphing calculator is required. Instruction is provided in the course for using the TI-83 model, but other graphing calculator models from Sharp, Casio, and Hewlett-Packard may be used. If the student has a graphing calculator for the entire course, it will also serve as a scientific calculator so a separate scientific calculator will not be needed.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Principles of Mathematics 10

This is an academic mathematics course leading to post-secondary programs. Its focus is on algebraic and geometric problem solving.

### Module 1: Wage-Earner Math and Mathematics 10 Review

Section 1: Consumer Mathematics—income, cheque books, credit buying, investments

Section 2: Mathematics 10 Review—powers and exponents, radical expressions, rational expressions, functions and relations

*There is no test in Module 1.*

### Module 2: Algebra

Section 1: Quadratic Functions and their applications.

Section 2: Solving equations graphically and by factoring; the quadratic equation; radical, rational, and absolute value equations.

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Geometry and Trigonometry

Section 1: Circle Geometry

Section 2: Trigonometry of angles from 0 to 180 degrees; solving triangles; sine law ambiguous case.

Section 3: Analytic Geometry I—Circle graphs; distances from points to lines; solving systems of equations containing two and three variables.

Section 4: Analytic Geometry II—Applications of systems; Graphing inequations and finding their solution sets; Co-ordinate geometry proofs.

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

#### Module 4: Logic and Higher Order Functions

Section 1: Logic and proof—Statements, counterpositives, negation, the nature of proofs.

Section 2: Functions—Higher order functions, function operations, remainder and factor theorems, polynomial and rational functions.

Section 3: Graphing Calculator Functions—Features, graph and solve polynomials, graph rational functions.

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Modules 2, 3, and 4.*



The student will also need graph paper, protractor, and a simple pair of compasses or a circle template for drawing circles.

No textbook is required for this course.

#### Principles of Math 11 (TLE), version 01



The TLE CD is used for instruction. The computer keeps track of all of the CD work in a student record file on the computer. This file is emailed to the teacher after each module.

After each lesson on the CD the student completes work from the Student Refresher book in a separate Duotang. The Duotang is mailed to the instructor after the completion of each module.

The Student Record file and the Student Refresher work are worth 40% of the course mark.

After a section is completed the student will take an LXR online test. These tests are worth 60% of the course mark.

This course follows the provincial IRPs found at <http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/irp/irp.htm>

The main topics in the course:

- Problem Solving Number (Number Concepts)
- Number (Number Operations)
- Patterns and Relations (Patterns)
- Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)
- Shape and Space (Measurement)
- Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)
- Shape and Space (Transformations)

#### Module 1: Number

Section 1: Number Operations: Consumer skills that are involved in financial problems like salaries, budgets, investments and loans are developed in this section.

#### Module 2: Patterns and Relations

Section 1: Patterns: Mathematical Reasoning and Logic are the main topics.

Section 2: Variables and Equations: In this section you will develop skills in Linear and Non Linear equations.

Section 3: Relations and Functions: This is the major section in Math 11. The parabola, which is a quadratic function is explored in depth along with polynomial, rational, radical and absolute value functions.

#### Module 3: Shape and Space

Section 1: Measurement: A one lesson section dealing with the ambiguous case of triangles.

Section 2: 3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes: Using the coordinate plane as a platform, lines and points are explored along with the properties of Circle geometry.

The resources for this course are:

TLE set of CD-ROMs (3)

Student Refresher

*Distance Education User's Guide*

Contact your Distance Education School to order.

#### Applications of Mathematics 11, version 01 (4 credits)



Students will require a graphing calculator.



Students will also require the use of a computer with a spreadsheet program.

This course is accepted as a Grade 11 mathematics credit for graduation and for entrance to some college programs. It is currently accepted for only a few Simon Fraser programs (Arts and Communication only), and is not accepted at the University of British Columbia or the University of Victoria.

#### Module 1:

Section 1: Graphing and Systems of Equations

Section 2: Linear Programming

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

#### Module 2:

Section 1: Nonlinear Functions

Section 2: Data Management and Analysis

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

#### Module 3:

Section 1: Personal Finance

Section 2: Budgets and Investments

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

#### Module 4:

Section 1: Geometry

Section 2: Precision Measurement

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*

## Essentials of Mathematics 11, version 01 (4 credits)



Students will require a scientific calculator.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10 or equivalent with a good foundation in mathematics

In order to meet the challenges of society, high school graduates must be numerate. Students studying Essentials of Mathematics 11 will have opportunities to improve their numeracy skills and concepts, and will study mathematical concepts useful in daily life, business, industry, and government. Students need to be able to use mathematics not just in their work lives, but in their personal lives as citizens and consumers. It is intended that students will learn to value mathematics and become confident in their mathematical abilities.

### Module 1: Income and Debt

Section 1: Review of Basic Calculations and Calculator Use

Section 2: Income

Section 3: Debt

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Measurement and Graphs

Section 1: Measurement Technology

Section 2: Relations and Formulas

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Statistics and Probability

Section 1: Interpreting Statistical Graphs

Section 2: Measures of Central Tendency

Section 3: Applications of Probability

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Personal Finance

Section 1: Owning and Operating a Vehicle

Section 2: Personal Income Tax

Section 3: Elements of a Business Plan

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*

There is no textbook for this course.



The resource for this course is:

*Module 1 Payroll Tables* (JEMA11E1)  
(7540003493)

\$11.00



Supplies provided by students:

Metric and Imperial Measure Ruler  
Graph Paper



**Note:** Internet access is useful but not essential.

## Principles of Mathematics 12, version 05 (4 credits)

(Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])



The student must supply a graphing calculator for this course. Some instruction is provided in the course for using the TI-83 model, but other graphing calculator models from Sharp, Casio, and Hewlett-Packard may be used. A separate scientific calculator may also be used, although the graphing calculator alone is sufficient for most students.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Principles of Mathematics 11

This is an academic mathematics course leading to post-secondary programs, particularly in science, computer science, and engineering. Its focus is on mathematical problem solving using a variety of skills learned in this and in prior academic mathematics courses. Another aim is to prepare students to write the Grade 12 Provincial Examination.

### Module 1: Functions

Section 1: Review of Mathematics 11

Section 2: Transformations

Section 3: Conic Relations

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

**Students must bring a graphing calculator to all module tests and the Provincial Exam.**

### Module 2: Trigonometry

Section 1: Trigonometric Functions

Section 2: Graphs of Trigonometric functions

Section 2: Trigonometric Identities

Section 4: Problem Solving

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Exponential Functions and Series

Section 1: Exponential Functions and Geometric Series

Section 2: Logarithmic Functions

Section 3: Exponential Graphs and Applications

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Probability and Statistics

Section 1: Permutations and Combinations

Section 2: Probability

Section 3: Statistics

Section 4: Provincial Exam Practice

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The **optional** textbook for this course is:

*Theory and Problems for Senior High Math*  
(Crescent Beach Publishers) (MA1205J)  
(7540001313) \$40.00



Supplies provided by students:  
Graph paper for some exercises

## Principles of Math 12 (TLE), version 01

(4 credits)

(Provincial Exam Required for **Some** Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])



The TLE CD is used for instruction. The computer keeps track of all of the CD work in a student record file on the computer. This file is emailed to the teacher after each module.

After each lesson on the CD the student completes work from the Student Refresher book in a separate Duotang. The Duotang is mailed to the instructor after the completion of each module.

The Student Record file and the Student Refresher work are worth 40% of the course mark.

After a section is completed the student will take an LXR online test. These tests are worth 60% of the course mark.

This course follows the provincial IRPs found at <http://www.bced.gov.bc.ca/irp/irp.htm>

The main topics in the course:

- Problem Solving
- Patterns and Relations (Patterns)
- Patterns and Relations (Variables and Equations)
- Patterns and Relations (Relations and Functions)
- Shape and Space (3-D Objects and 2-D Shapes)
- Shape and Space (Transformations)
- Statistics and Probability (Chance and Uncertainty)

### Module 1: Patterns and Relations I

Section 1: Exponential and logarithmic equations are explored.

Section 2: Geometric Sequences and Series are introduced and connected to Exponential functions.

### Module 2: Shape and Space

Section 1: Functions are put through translations, stretches, reflections and transformations. Also the Absolute Value and Reciprocal functions are investigated.

Section 2: The four conic sections (Circles, Ellipses, Parabolas, and Hyperbolas) are explored.

### Module 3: Patterns and Relations II

Section 1: Using the Unit Circle the circular functions are introduced and graphed.

Section 2: Trigonometric Equations, Identities, Expressions and Problems are the topics in this section.

## Module 4: Statistics and Probability

Section 1: Chance and Uncertainty are explored using Permutations and Combinations, Pathway Problems, Independent and Dependent Events and Bayes' Law. The Binomial Theorem is related to these topics as well.

Section 2: The topic of Statistics is explored by looking at the Normal Curve, Standard Deviation, Normal and Binomial Distributions and Confidence Intervals.



The resources for this course are:

- TLE set of CD-ROMs (3)
- Student Refresher
- Distance Education User's Guide*

Contact your Distance Education School to order.

## Principles of Mathematics 12 Online Course (Provincial Exam Required for **Some** Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

This online course is designed to prepare students for the BC Provincial Exam in Principles of Mathematics 12. Students will require a computer, printer, Internet access, a graphing calculator, and the Addison-Wesley *Mathematics 12* textbook for practice exercises.

Students use headphones/speakers to hear narration and explanation while the material is presented online. Students have complete control over the pace at which they learn the lesson—lessons can be paused, resumed, and repeated using simple navigation buttons. Examples are interactive with animated step-by-step flash and video whiteboard solutions.

### Module 1

#### Unit 1: Transformations

- Lesson 1: Some Functions and Their Graphs
- Lesson 2: Translating Graphs of Functions
- Lesson 3: Reflecting Graphs of Functions
- Lesson 4: Compressing and Expanding Graphs of Functions
- Lesson 5: Combining Transformations of Functions
- Lesson 6: Reciprocal Transformations of Functions
- Lesson 7: The Absolute Value Function

#### Unit 2: Conics

- Lesson 1: Introducing Conic Sections
- Lesson 2: Graphing Circles and Rectangular Hyperbolas
- Lesson 3: Expanding and Compressing Graphs of Conic Sections
- Lesson 4: Translating Graphs of Conic Sections
- Lesson 5: The Equation of a Conic Section in General Form
- Lesson 6: The Equation of a Conic Section in Standard Form

## Module 2

### Unit 3: Exponents and Logarithms/Geometric Series

- Lesson 1: Review The Laws of Exponents
- Lesson 2: Solving Equations Involving Exponents
- Lesson 3: Defining a Logarithm
- Lesson 4: Laws of Logarithms
- Lesson 5: Solving Exponential and Logarithmic Equations
- Lesson 6: Logarithmic Identities
- Lesson 7: Introduction to Exponential Functions
- Lesson 8: Applications of Exponential Functions Part I
- Lesson 9: Applications of Exponential Functions Part II
- Lesson 10: Graphs of Exponential Functions
- Lesson 11: Geometric Sequences
- Lesson 12: Geometric Series
- Lesson 13: Infinite Geometric Series
- Lesson 14: Sigma Notation
- Lesson 15: Graphing Logarithmic Functions

## Module 3

### Unit 4: Circular Functions

- Lesson 1: Radian Measure—Angles in Standard Position
- Lesson 2: Sine and Cosine Function of Angles in Standard Position Reference Angle
- Lesson 3: Sine and Cosine Functions of Special Angles
- Lesson 4: Graphing Sine and Cosine Functions
- Lesson 5: Transformations of Trigonometric Functions Part I
- Lesson 6: Transformations of Trigonometric Functions Part II
- Lesson 7: Transformations of Trigonometric Functions Part III
- Lesson 8: Modeling Real Situations using Trigonometric Functions
- Lesson 9: The Tangent Function
- Lesson 10: Graphing the Tangent Function
- Lesson 11: Reciprocal Trigonometric Functions

### Unit 5: Trigonometric Equations and Identities

- Lesson 1: Solving Trigonometric Equations using a Graphing Calculator
- Lesson 2: Solving Trigonometric Equations Without using a Graphing Calculator
- Lesson 3: Trigonometric Identities Part I
- Lesson 4: Trigonometric Identities Part II
- Lesson 5: Sum and Difference Identities
- Lesson 6: Double Angle Identities

## Module 4

### Unit 6: Permutations and Combinations

- Lesson 1: The Fundamental Counting Principles
- Lesson 2: Permutations Involving Different Objects
- Lesson 3: Permutations Involving Identical Objects
- Lesson 4: Combinations
- Lesson 5: Pascal's Triangle and the Binomial Theorem

### Unit 7: Probability

- Lesson 1: Probability Terminology and Notation
- Lesson 2: Mutually Exclusive Events: The Event A or B
- Lesson 3: Conditional Probability and The Event A and B
- Lesson 4: Problems Involving Conditional Probability

- Lesson 5: Problems Involving Permutations and Combinations
- Lesson 6: Using the Binomial Theorem to Calculate Probabilities

### Unit 8: Statistics

- Lesson 1: Descriptive Measures of Data in Statistics and Distributions
- Lesson 2: Probability of Binomial and Normal Distributions
- Lesson 3: The Standard Normal Distribution
- Lesson 4: The Normal Approximation to the Binomial Distribution

Assignments and tests are paper-based and sent to the instructor for marking and feedback. There is typically one assignment per unit that students will print from the website, complete, and send to their instructor for marking. There are 4, non-cumulative module tests.

Upon registration, students are assigned a personalized username and password in order to access the course material online.

This course is suited for students who will continue their studies in math and science at a post-secondary institution.

## Calculus 12, version 01 (4 credits GP1995)



You must have a graphing calculator for this course. A programmable scientific calculator is also helpful. The final exam requires you to bring a graphing calculator that does not have a QWERTY keyboard, or any external devices like memory cards or a printer.

It is recommended that students complete:

- Principles of Mathematics 12 with at least a C+ standing

This course will teach you the essentials of a branch of Mathematics called Calculus. You will learn what derivatives are, how to calculate some of them, and some of their applications. Similarly, you will learn about the *flip-side* of calculus—what integrals are and how to use them. Throughout, the emphasis will be on the application of these concepts.

### Module 1: Functions and Derivatives

- Section 1: Relations and functions; Graphing techniques; Absolute value; Point-slope form of a line
- Section 2: Tangent and secant lines; Position and velocity; Rates of change; Definition of a derivative
- Section 3: Limit of a function; One-sided limits; Continuity; Limit properties; Indeterminate forms
- Section 4: Rules for differentiation: polynomials, product, quotient, and power rules; Composition of functions

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*



## Module 2: Properties and Derivatives

- Section 1: Implicit differentiation; Velocity and acceleration  
Section 2: Tangent line approximation; Newton's method  
Section 3: Related rates; Maximum and minimum values; Optimization problems  
Section 4: Relative extreme; Vertical asymptotes; Horizontal asymptotes  
Section 5: Graphing overview; Concavity; Miscellaneous graphing techniques; Other graphing problems  
*Module 2 Test covers the work of Modules 1 and 2.*

## Module 3: Trigonometric Derivatives

- Section 1: Trigonometry review; Trigonometric limits; Derivatives of sine and cosine  
Section 2: Derivatives of other trig functions; Applications; Inverse functions, arcsine and arctangent; Derivatives of arcsine and arctangent  
Section 3: Exponential and logarithmic functions review; The fundamental exponential limit, and the natural logarithmic and exponential functions; Derivatives of logarithmic functions  
Section 4: Derivatives of exponential functions; Applications; Logarithmic differentiation  
Section 5: Another look at limits; L'Hôpital's Rule; Mean Value theorem  
*Module 3 Test covers the work of Modules 1, 2 and 3.*

## Module 4: Integral Calculus

- Section 1: Calculating antiderivatives; Position, velocity, and acceleration—a new look; Differential equations  
Section 2: Approximating area; Riemann sums; The fundamental theorem of calculus; The definite integral  
Section 3: Properties of the definite integral; Area between curves; Mean value of a function  
Section 4: Integration by substitution; Integration by parts; Volumes of revolution-disk/washer method and shell method of volumes with known cross sections  
*Module 4 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*

No textbook is required for this course.

### NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS

**Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.**

# Music

## Music Composition and Technology 11, version 01 (4 credits)

(Replaces MUCO 11: Music Composition 11)

Enrol through the South Central Interior Distance Education School.

Recommended: Previous Musical Experience

MCT 11 is comprised of three Modules; the first two Modules use an interactive CD program titled "Essentials of Music Theory" (EMT) and have six sections and a test. The third Module has four sections and a Final Project.

EMT starts at the beginning ("These 5 lines are called a Staff...") and continues through harmonizing and composing melodies on to learning the 12-bar blues. Each section has an extensive ear-training portion so the student can develop listening skills to hear the myriad of sounds that comprise music. The final Module consists of student music composition and exploring music history by way of audio CD's and the Internet.

A deep interest in the musical process is the most important prerequisite to learn this language of musical creation. Some musical experience (private music lessons, Band, Orchestra, Choral Singing, etc.) will make the course easier.



Use of an interactive CD (for either PC or Mac) and internet access is required.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: From EMT (Essentials of Music Theory) Volume 1: The Treble, Bass, and Grand Staves; Notes and Pitches; Ledger Lines; Note and Rest Values; 4/4 Time Signature.  
Section 2: From EMT Volume 1: 2/4 and 3/4 Time Signatures; Dotted half and Quarter Notes; Ties and Slurs; The Repeat Sign; First and Second Endings; Eighth Notes and Rests.  
Section 3: From EMT Volume 1: Dynamic, Tempo and Articulation Markings; DC., D.S., Coda, and Fine; Flats, Sharps, and Naturals; Whole and Half Steps; Enharmonic Notes.  
Section 4: From EMT Volume 2: Tetrachords and Major Scales; Sharp Scales and Key Signatures; Flat Scales and Key Signatures; Chromatic Scales; Intervals; Circle of Fifths.

(NOTE: After Section 4, students will be instructed to download "NotePad" notation software. The remainder of Module 1 and all of Module 2 will tutor students in the use of this computer program and it will be used in most of the send-ins for the rest of the course.)

- Section 5: From EMT Volume 2: Perfect, Major, Minor, Augmented, and Diminished Intervals; Solfege and Transposition; Sixteenth Notes and Rests; Dotted Eighth Notes; Common and "Cut" (Alla Breve) Time.

Section 6: From EMT Volume 2: 3/8 and 6/8 Time Signatures at Slow and Fast Tempos; Eighth Note Triplets; “Pick-up Notes” and Syncopation; Primary and Major Triads; Scale Degree Names; The V7 (Dominant 7th) chord.

*Test 1 covers the work of Module 1.*

## Module 2:

Section 1: From EMT Volume 3: Triads in 1st and 2nd Inversions; The V7 Chord in 1st, 2nd and 3rd Inversions; The Figured Bass; Chord Progressions.

Section 2: From EMT Volume 3: Natural, Harmonic, and Melodic Minor Scales; Minor, Augmented, and Diminished Triads.

Section 3: From EMT Volume 3: Primary Triads in Minor Keys; Chord Progressions in Minor Keys; Modes Related to Major and Minor Keys.

Section 4: From EMT Volume 3: Harmonizing a Melody in a Major Key; Broken Chords and Arpeggiated Accompaniments; Passing and Neighbouring Tones; Composing a Melody in a Major Key.

Section 5: From EMT Volume 3: Harmonizing a Melody; Composing a Melody in a Minor Key; The 12-Bar Blues Chord Progressions; The Blues Scale.

Section 6: From EMT volume 3: Basic Musical Forms and Motive and Phrase; AB (Binary), ABA (Ternary), and Rondo Forms.

*Test 2 covers the work of Module 2*

## Module 3:

Section 1: Using “NotePad” to Compose and Harmonize a Melody in a Major Key; Compose and Harmonize a Melody in a Minor Key.

Section 2: Compose and Harmonize a 12-Bar Blues Using Lyrics in Iambic Pentameter.

Section 3: Using Internet Resources and Audio CD to Research Famous Composers.

Section 4: Using Internet Resources to Create the Autobiography of Your Favourite Famous Composer and His/Her New Best Friend.

Final Project: (in place of a test) Composing a Piece of Music as Your Favourite Famous Composer.



The resources for this course are:

<i>Essentials of Music Theory</i> CD-ROM Set	\$110.00
<i>Essentials of Music Theory</i> Workbook	23.00
<i>Essentials of Music Theory</i> User’s Guide	5.00
<i>Discover Classical Music</i> 2 Audio CD set	20.00

## Music Foundations A, version 01

### Recommended Musical Experience:

This is a beginner’s course in music for students in Grade 8, 9, or 10. It will teach students to explore the basic elements such as rhythm, pitch and dynamics. Students will discover how a variety of musical sounds and tempos can be used to express feelings. Students will learn to read and write notes, and to discover how to play basic notes on a recorder. This course consists of one workbook (5 modules included) and 5 Assignment Booklets. The CDs included with each module contain detailed information as well as exercises relating to the assignment booklets.

### \*\*NOTES:

- Use of both a CD player and an audio tape recorder is required.
- Students must buy their own recorder (musical instrument). May be available for purchase from your local DE School at a cost of \$15.00 (non-returnable).
- Each module consists of 8 exercises to be submitted as one assignment for a total of 5 submissions in the course.
- *There are no tests in this course.*

### Module 1: Elements of Music

Exercises in this module are: Exploring Sounds; Recording Sound on Tape; Rhythm; Notes; Pitch; Intervals; Dynamics; Form

### Module 2: Recorder One

Exercises in this module are: Playing “B”; Writing Notes; Playing “A”; Playing “G”; Pieces for Three Notes; Playing “C”; Playing “D”; Pieces for Five Notes

### Module 3: Shaping Sounds

Exercises in this module are: Listening; Listening 2; Composing 1; Composing 2; Composing 3; Composing 4; Recording; Listening 3

### Module 4: Rhythm Roots

Exercises in this module are: One Bar Patterns; Background Patterns; Two Bar Patterns; Composing Patterns 1; Composing Patterns 2; Background Patterns 2; Harmony 1; Harmony 2

### Module 5: Careers in Music

Exercises in this module are: The Recording Studio; Classical Music; Popular Music; Instrument Building; Electronic Sounds; MIDI Instruments; Computer Music; Music for TV and Film

*Course test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



The resources for this course are included with tuition or are no charge for school-age DE students. Prices given are replacement costs:

<i>Listen and Play: Music A</i> (non-refundable)	\$50.00
(1 workbook for all 5 modules—consumable)	
Assignment Booklets 1 through 5	
(consumable) (non-refundable)	10.00
Audio Tape	2.00
**Recorders (non-returnable purchase if students are unable to provide their own)	15.00

## **Online Guitar Music 8–12, version 01 (4 credits)**

These programs can be started at any grade, at any time, although starting at Music 8 will provide the most complete Guitar performance technique.

### **Introduction to Guitar (Online Classroom 6): A Short “Exploration” Course**

Enrol through your Distance Education School. For more information, visit the Music Educators Institute Website at [www.meicanada.com](http://www.meicanada.com).

This course is the first part of classroom one and the first part of classroom two. It is designed for situations where only one course is wanted. It covers basic chording and sight-reading skills and elements of music. It does not include the written assignments that the other classrooms have and thus is a shorter class. It is perfect for leisure beginner guitar, or situations where the emphasis is on learning basic music skills on a beginner guitar level rather than a graduated course of learning more advanced skills.

### **Music 8 (Online Classroom 1): Basic Chords and Strumming**

Enrol through your Distance Education School. For more information, visit the Music Educators Institute Website at [www.meicanada.com](http://www.meicanada.com).

This course covers all the information a beginning guitar player needs to know to become familiar with the instrument. The 18 most often used chords are taught and the melody lines are written in tablature, which is the most common form of writing for guitar. Basic strum patterns are introduced also. This comprehensive course is perfect for learning the fundamentals of playing guitar.

Included in this course are:

- Elements of Rhythm
- Elements of Expression
- Form and the Principles of Design
- Thoughts, Images, Feelings
- Self and Community
- Historical and Cultural

- Materials cost \$50. This package is intended for students who do not have a computer. This package includes:
  - a print version of all instructional material.
  - a detailed, instruction CD (audio) for teaching each technique and song used in the course.
- All the required materials are available online.

### **Music 9 (Online Classroom 2): Music sight-reading and elements**

Enrol through your Distance Education School. For more information, visit the Music Educators Institute Website at [www.meicanada.com](http://www.meicanada.com).

This course covers the elements of musicianship. Music notation is the traditional way of communicating music ideas. The course covers how to read music, play it on the guitar

and prepares the student to be a proficient sight-reader. The elements of timing and playing in various keys are also taught. The many details relating to this topic are demonstrated in a clear manner.

The written assignments include these topics:

- Elements of Rhythm
- Elements of Expression
- Form and the Principles of Design
- Thoughts, Images, Feelings
- Self and Community
- Historical and Cultural

- Materials cost \$50. This package is intended for students who do not have a computer. This package includes:
  - a print version of all instructional material.
  - a detailed, instruction CD (audio) for teaching each technique and song used in the course.
- All the required materials are available online.

### **Music 10 (Online Classroom 3): Elements of music theory, ear training, and improvising (4 credits)**

Enrol through your Distance Education School. For more information, visit the Music Educators Institute Website at [www.meicanada.com](http://www.meicanada.com).

Music Theory explains why things sound the way they do and organizes music into clearly defined areas. Ear training is a means of developing the ear to hear subtle differences in music. Improvising is the ability to make up musical phrases instantly. A basic introduction to each of these areas of music is taught in this course.

Included in this course are:

- Elements of Rhythm
- Elements of Expression
- Form and the Principles of Design
- Thoughts, Images, Feelings
- Self and Community
- Historical and Cultural

- Materials cost \$50. This package is intended for students who do not have a computer. This package includes:
  - a print version of all instructional material.
  - a detailed, instruction CD (audio) for teaching each technique and song used in the course.
- All the required materials are available online.

### **Instrumental Music 11: Guitar 11: (Online Classroom 4): Overview of the 12-bar chord progression, roots of modern music (4 credits)**

Enrol through your Distance Education School. For more information, visit the Music Educators Institute Website at [www.meicanada.com](http://www.meicanada.com).

Most of our modern music stems from styles relating to Blues music concepts. From Jazz, country, and Rock n' Roll to the latest music fads, the concepts taught in this course promote performance of modern music. This broad spectrum of stylings is taught in relation to its roots. Chord shapes, progressions, rhythm patterns, and other essentials are taught.

This course goes into a detailed study of playing guitar in relation to modern music: Jazz, Blues, Rock, Pop, and related styles originating from the 12-bar stylings.

Topics in this course include:

- Elements of Rhythm
- Elements of Expression
- Form and the Principles of Design
- Thoughts, Images, Feelings
- Self and Community
- Historical and Cultural
- Applications and Technology

- Materials cost \$50. This package is intended for students who do not have a computer. This package includes:
  - a print version of all instructional material.
  - a detailed, instruction CD (audio) for teaching each technique and song used in the course.
- All the required materials are available online.

### **Instrumental Music 12: Guitar 12: (Online Classroom 5): Classical Repertoire and Open Tunings for Guitar (4 credits)**

Enrol through your Distance Education School. For more information, visit the Music Educators Institute Website at [www.meicanada.com](http://www.meicanada.com).

This course has the most popular repertoire for Classical guitar written in Tablature. In addition, this course demonstrates the more popular open tunings and gives ample material to practice them (advanced players frequently tune the guitar in various open tunings).

Topics in this course include:

- Elements of Rhythm
- Elements of Expression
- Form and the Principles of Design
- Thoughts, Images, Feelings
- Self and Community
- Historical and Cultural
- Applications and Technology

- Materials cost \$50. This package is intended for students who do not have a computer. This package includes:
  - a print version of all instructional material.
  - a detailed, instruction CD (audio) for teaching each technique and song used in the course.
- All the required materials are available online.

### **Information about evaluation for all the Online Guitar Courses:**

Students have access to teacher support at any time via email.

There are two exams. Both have an online portion (given via special software to insure the integrity of the exams) and a written portion.

The written portions of the exam can be sent via mail or email.

The performance part of the exam can be accomplished over the phone or through any recording device (cassette, audio disc, MP3, etc.) then sent by either email or mail.

## **Physical Education**

### **Physical Education 8, version 02 Physical Education 9, version 02 Physical Education 10, version 02 (4 credits)**

**NOTE: PE programs will vary in different Distance Education Schools. Online PE courses are available.**

The purpose of this course is to encourage regular, enjoyable physical activity that contributes to a healthy body and mind. Students use the guidelines presented in the course material to select own activities, which might range from something as simple as walking the dog to participation in team sports.

In addition to the physical activity component of the program, there are written assignments and active lifestyle readings.

Topics covered include:

- Active Living
- Movement
- Personal and Social Responsibility

There are no tests or textbooks required for this course.

### **Physical Education 11 and 12, version 02 (4 credits)**

***BONUS: Completion of the 80 hours of moderate activity in these courses will also meet the requirements of Core Aspect 6.1 of the Graduation Portfolio.***

**NOTE: PE programs will vary in different Distance Education Schools. Online PE courses are available.**

The aim of physical education is to enable all students to enhance their quality of life through active living. In these courses, students will participate in continuous physical activity (minimum of 80 hours), become knowledgeable about sports etiquette and fair play, prevention and treatment of injuries, and complete personal skills analysis.

The course assignments are grouped into three curriculum organizers:

1. Active Living
2. Movement
3. Personal and Social Responsibility
  - a. Leadership
  - b. Community Involvement

# Science

## Science 8, version 03

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 7 standing

An Audio Graphic Booklet is included in this course.

### Module 1:

- Section 1: Organizing for learning—your notebook, parts of the modules; Safety in science; The metric system  
Section 2: What is Science?; The solar system  
Section 3: Your senses; The ears and hearing; Sense of touch; Taste and smell  
Section 4: Nervous system; Conditioning and learning; Brain  
Section 5: Drugs; Drugs and the nervous system; Tobacco; Alcohol; Over-the-counter drugs  
Section 6: The natural environment; Living things; Interactions; Ecosystems

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

- Section 1: Pests; Biocides; Natural pesticides  
Section 2: A living resource; Silviculture; Managing the forest  
Section 3: Matter and energy; States of matter; A model of matter  
Section 4: Properties of matter; Useful properties of matter  
Section 5: Classification of matter; Pure substances; Classifying matter  
Section 6: Matter of personal use; Personal-care products; Textiles

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

- Section 1: Energy from the sun; Nature's energy source; Use of solar energy  
Section 2: Forms of energy; Classifying energy; Potential to kinetic energy  
Section 3: Heat energy; Temperature; Conduction, convection, and radiation; Insulation  
Section 4: Identifying minerals; Rocks; Rocks and the rock cycle  
Section 5: Weathering; Erosion  
Section 6: Fossils; Fossils and the earth's history; Changes in life; Changing life; Diversity

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. There is an audio tape and an audio graphic booklet that accompany this course.



The resources for this course are:

Audio Graphic Booklet (JSC8D3) (7540003703)	\$3.00
Audio Tape (JSC8E3) (7540001098)	5.00
Science Kit (JSC8ND) (7540001181)	20.00

No textbook is required for this course.

## Science 9, version 04

It is recommended that students complete:

- Science 8

In Science 9 students study a wide range of topics in the areas of human biology, chemistry, physics, and astronomy. They learn about the scientific process, how to set up and report on a laboratory experiment, and the importance of scientific thinking.

### Module 1: Body Systems

Module 1 acquaints students with some of the basic terms and ideas in Science 9 and introduces students to the structures and functions of some of the systems in the human body.

- Section 1: Science Is Great  
Section 2: Nutrition  
Section 3: The Digestive System  
Section 4: The Respiratory System  
Section 5: Circulation

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Chemistry

In Module 2 students learn about chemistry—elements, compounds, chemical reactions, and chemicals in their environment.

- Section 1: Introduction to Chemistry  
Section 2: Elements and Compounds  
Section 3: Controlling Chemical Reactions

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Physics

In this module students learn about thermal energy, heat transfer, heat capacity, and the Law of Conservation of Energy. They also learn about the forces and work, and how they are applied in simple and compound machines.

- Section 1: Physics  
Section 2: Force, Work, and Energy  
Section 3: Machines

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: The Solar System and the Universe

The focus of this module is on the study of our solar system, the Milky Way, and the universe.

- Section 1: Writing a Lab Report  
Section 2: The Solar System  
Section 3: Stars  
Section 4: Astronomy

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbook and resources for this course are:

Science Probe 9 (Nelson) (7540004095)	\$100.00
Source File (JSC9SF4) (7540004199)	16.00
Science 9 Kit (7540004200)	50.00

## Science 10, version 03 (4 credits) (Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Science 9 or equivalent

In Science 10 course the skills, processes, and attitudes of science are woven into four main areas of biology, chemistry, physics, and earth science. At the beginning, students study safety in science, the scientific method and the microscope. (A microscope video is provided for those who don't have access to a microscope.) Students write a test after Modules 2, 3, and 4.

### Module 1: Introduction to Science 10

In this first module students receive a general introduction to the course, study safety in science, the scientific method, and the microscope.

Section 1: Safety and the Scientific Method

Section 2: The Microscope

### Module 2: Biology

Module 2 introduces students to the cellular organization of life, including the body's mechanisms for growth and repair, and provides an introduction to genetics.

Section 1: Cell Biology

Section 2: Reproduction

Section 3: Heredity

Section 4: The Genetic Code and Mutations

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Chemistry

Module 3 deals with the Periodic Table, the structure of atoms and sub-atomic particles, chemical structures, and physical and chemical change (building on skills and knowledge from Science 9).

Section 1: Atomic Structure

Section 2: Bonding and Chemical Structures

Section 3: Naming and Writing Chemical Formulas

Section 4: Physical and Chemical Change

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Physics

The focus of Module 4 is electricity and magnetism.

Section 1: Static and Current Electricity

Section 2: Magnetism and Electricity

Section 3: Generating, Transmitting, and Using Electricity

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*

## Module 5: Earth Science

Module 5 deals with Earth Science, including the structure of the earth, geological time, and geological events (earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, the formation of ocean ridges, mountain building, and plate tectonics).

Section 1: Learning About the Earth

Section 2: Geological Events and the Theory of Plate Tectonics



The textbook and resources for this course are:

Science Probe 10 (Nelson) (7540004094)	\$100.00
Source File (7540004309)	16.00
Microscope Video (7540004319)	8.00
Science 10 Kit#1 (7540004292)	13.00
Science 10 Kit#2 (7540004293)	50.00
Science 10 Kit#3 (7540004294)	40.00
Science 10 Kit#4 (7540004347)	85.00
Science Safety Goggles (7540004295)	8.00



A microscope is optional (but highly recommended) for this course. The type that will most aid the student's understanding has 4x, 10x, and 40x objective lenses and a 10x ocular lens; the student is encouraged to borrow one of this type for Module 1; however, a microscope video is provided for those who don't have access to a microscope.

## Earth Science 11 (Online), version 02 (4 credits)



Earth Science 11 is an introduction to the diverse aspects of earth and space science. Since field and laboratory work are essential components of an earth science course, the course puts an emphasis on virtual field trips and subject related investigations using resources available on the Internet.

Earth Science is a Web-based applied science course that introduces geology and other Earth sciences—ecology, oceanography, atmospheric science, and astronomy—with an emphasis on relevance to British Columbia and each student's region and interests. The course is designed to enable you to meet all of the outcomes listed in BC's Earth Science 11 curriculum.

If you like learning about our planet, this course will be an interesting way to obtain Grade 11 science-course credit toward graduation. If you are considering an earth science as an academic field, career, or a vocation, this course will also give you the basis for an informed decision.

### Module 1: Rocks, Minerals, and Mining

Topic A: Rocks and Minerals

Topic B: Mining and History

Topic C: Mining and Economics

### Module 2: External Earth

Topic D: Deep Caves

Topic E: Landslides

Topic F: Hydro Power

Topic G: Glaciers

### Module 3: Internal Earth

Topic H: Earthquakes  
Topic I: Volcanoes

*Test 1 covers the work in Modules 1–3.*

### Module 4: Eons and Ecology

Topic J: Radioactive Dating  
Topic K: Fossils  
Topic L: State of the Environment

### Module 5: The Ocean

Topic M: Fisheries and Aquaculture

### Module 6: The Atmosphere

Topic N: Climate and Weather

### Module 7: The Universe

Topic O: Observing the Universe

*Test 2 covers the work in Modules 4–7.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

*\*Foundations of Earth Science* Lutgens and Tarbuck. Prentice Hall, (ES1102) (7540001252) \$100.00



*State of the Environment*, CD-ROM (ES1103) (7540001124) 10.00

\*This required textbook is out of print. We are trying to obtain permission to reproduce the textbook, but in the meantime, you should check your local library or book store to obtain a copy of this book.

## Biology 11, version 03 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Science 10 or equivalent

This course is challenging. Students who enrol should be seriously interested in the study of life. Expensive and fragile equipment and supplies must be handled with respect and maturity. The student will conduct simple but interesting and thought-provoking experiments.

In general the topics include:

1. Basic cell biology
2. Principles of ecology
3. Classification
4. Plant and animal diversity
5. Biological environmental problems
6. Critical study of prebiotic, and biotic evolution



A microscope is optional (but highly recommended) for this course. The type that will most aid the student's understanding has 4x, 10x, and 40x objective lenses and a 10x ocular lens; the student is encouraged to borrow one of this type for Module 1; however, a microscope is not required for obtaining a high standing in the course.

### Module 1:

Section 1: Introduction to Biology; The Microscope; The Micrometre; Cells

Section 2: The Chemical Basis of Life—The Chemical Nature of Matter; Energy; The Water Cycle; The Carbon Cycle; The Nitrogen Cycle

Section 3: Research Project

Section 4: Microbiology—Returning the Microscope; Myths About Bacteria; Viruses: Food Preservation; Observing Unicellular Organisms Microscopically

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 1: Introduction to Ecology; A Forest Ecosystem; Food: Producers and Consumers; Population Relationships; Ecological Research

Section 2: Ecosystems; Desert and Arctic Tundra Ecosystems; Fresh-Water Lakes; Ocean Ecosystems; The Record of the Earth's Past

Section 3: Biodiversity—Introduction to Diversity; The Biological Kingdoms; Classification of Metaphyceans; The Diverse World of Metazoa; Applying the Principles of Classification

Section 4: Blue-Green Algae and Protists—Identification of Blue-green Algae; Importance of Algae; Protozoans

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 1: Seed Plants—Metaphyta Adaptation to Terrestrial Conditions; Exotic Gymnosperms; Surveying the Diversity of Flowering Plants; Where Would We Be Without Wood?; Closing the Gap Between the Botanist and the Layperson

Section 2: "Lower" Animals—The Commercial Sponge; What is a Worm?; Molluscs; Echinoderms

Section 3: Arthropods and Chordates—Most Successful Metazoans; Class Divisions of the Giant Phylum Arthropoda; Class Insecta; Chordates; Mammals

Section 4: Mechanisms of Evolution—Implications of the Darwinian Theory of Evolution; The Origin of Life on Earth—Oparin's Theory

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



The resources for this course are:

Biology 11 Kit A Set for Mod 1 & 2 (JBI11KA3) (7540001182) \$100.00

Biology 11 Kit B Set for Mod 3 (JBI11KB3) (7540001183) 65.00

Biology 11 Kit C (JBI11KC3) (7540001160) 60.00

Kit C is for students who choose to use a microscope as part of their course.

*A Photographic Atlas for Biology optional* (If ordering this text, you only need to order Kit A with it.) 50.00

No textbook is required for this course.

## Biology 12, version 04 (4 credits) (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post- Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Biology 11

This course is weighted towards cell and human biology, with a repeating theme of homeostasis and control mechanisms throughout.

### Module 1:

Section 1: Cell Morphology: Why Study Biology?, Experimental Design, Cell Structure and Function, Cell Surface Area to Volume Relationships

Section 2: Cell Physiology: Cell Membranes and Cell Walls, Permeability and Diffusion, Osmosis and Cellular Environments, Osmosis and Cellular Environments (continued), Membrane Transport Mechanisms

Section 3: Cell Biochemistry: Water—Its Significance in Biological Systems, Proteins, Carbohydrates, Lipids

Section 4: Cell Metabolism: Enzyme Action, Enzymes and Conditions Affecting Enzyme Activity, Energy Transfer

Section 5: The Genetic Code: Nucleic Code, DNA Replication, Protein Synthesis

Section 6: The Genetic Code: Mutations, Cancer, Recombinant DNA and Biotechnology

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 1: Digestion: Main Purpose of Digestion, The Esophagus and Stomach, The Small Intestine—Accessory Organs, and the Large Intestine, Nutrition, Disorders of the Digestive System

Section 2: Circulation: The Cardiovascular System, The Vascular System, The Lymphatic System, Pulse and Pressure, Disorders and the Circulatory System

Section 3: Blood: Introduction, White Blood Cells, Platelets, Plasma, Disorders of the Blood

Section 4: The Respiratory System: Respiratory Structures, Breathing, Gas Exchange, Respiratory Health, Disorders of the Respiratory System

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 1: Excretion System: Excretion, Kidney Structure, Urine Formation, Regulation of Excretion, and Disorders of the Excretory System

Section 2: The Nervous System: Neurons, Nerve Impulses, The Peripheral Nervous System, The Central Nervous System, Disorders of the Senses

Section 3: Hormonal Control: The Endocrine System, Hypothalamus and Pituitary, Thyroid, and the Parathyroid Glands, The Pancreas and Adrenal Glands, Disorders of the Endocrine System

Section 4: Reproduction: Male Reproductive Anatomy, Hormonal Control of Reproduction in Males, Female Reproductive Anatomy, Hormonal Control of Reproduction in Females; Disorders of the Reproductive System

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*



Supplies provided by students:  
graph paper



A simple calculator will be helpful for the course, but no electronic devices (including calculators) are allowed in the provincial examination.



The textbook for this course is:

*Inquiry into Life* (McGraw-Hill Ryerson)  
(102048) (7540001274) \$120.00

## Chemistry 11, version 05 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10 or equivalent with a good foundation in mathematics

Chemistry 11 has been developed to promote the acquisition of knowledge and the learning of problem solving skills as related to core chemistry concepts. The course emphasizes the application of chemistry in every day life, including skills required in the workplace, while promoting positive attitudes towards science and scientific literacy. Activities are based on authentic experiences whenever possible.

Chemistry 11 has four modules and a test for each module. Several lab activities are included. Students should only attempt to perform the labs if they have access to an appropriate lab facility including approved safety related equipment and protective gear. The ability to properly and safely dispose of waste chemicals is also critical. Supervision by qualified personnel is a must. Sample lab data is provided for those students who do not have access to an appropriate facility.

### Module 1: Basic Concepts and Skills

Section 1: What is Chemistry?; Classes of Matter; Atomic Models; Elements and Symbols

Section 2: Scientific Method; Experiments; Lab Safety; WHMIS-Workplace Hazardous Material Information System

Section 3: SI Base Units; Common SI Prefixes; Derived SI Units; Calculating with Units; Measurement; Significant Figures; Calculations and Significant Figures

Section 4: Graphing Relationships; Slope; Density Experiment

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*



## Module 2: The Periodic Table, Periodic Trends and Combining Elements

- Section 1: The Periodic Table; Atoms, Ions and Isotopes; Periodicity—Groups of Elements; Alkali Metals; Alkaline Earth Metals; The Halogens; The Noble Gases; Families of Other Representative Elements; Transition Elements, Lanthanides and Actinides
- Section 2: Electron Configurations; Valence Electrons; Electron Dot Formulas for Atoms; Combining Capacities; Ionic and Covalent Bonding Explained; Lewis Diagrams; Lewis Diagrams—Multiple Bonds; Lewis Diagrams—Complex Ions
- Section 3: Compounds; Combining Capacities; Naming Ionic Binary Compounds of Group 1 and 2 Elements; Naming Covalent Compounds; Naming Compounds that Contain Multivalent Metals; Naming Ternary Compounds; Writing Formulas for Compounds

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3: The Mole, Chemical Reactions, Interpreting Equations, and Solutions

- Section 1: Atomic Mass; The Mole; Mole Calculations; Experiment—Mass, Moles and the Number of Atoms; Molar Volume
- Section 2: Molar Mass of a Compound; Mole Calculations; Percent Composition; Determining a Formula from Percent Composition; Empirical and Molecular Formulas; Experimental Determination of Empirical Formulas
- Section 3: Solids, Liquids and Gases; Describing Chemical Changes; Balancing Equations; Types of Reactions; Energy and Chemical Reactions
- Section 4: Interpreting Equations—Stoichiometry; Limiting and Excess Reagents
- Section 5: Solutions; Polar and Non-Polar Solutions; Molar Concentration; Preparing Standard Solutions; Dilution; Calculations Involving Balanced Equations and Solutions; Electrolytes and Non-Electrolytes; Ion Concentrations; Acids, Bases, and Salts.

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

## Module 4: Organic Chemistry

- Section 1: Organic Compounds; Alkanes; Isomers of Alkanes; Naming Alkanes; Alkenes; Alkynes; Cyclic Alkanes
- Section 2: Alcohols; Aldehydes and Ketones; Ethers; Carboxylic Acids; Esters; Amines and Amides; Aromatic Compounds; Polymers.

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



A scientific calculator is required. It CANNOT be programmable. The calculator must NOT have a QWERTY keyboard, nor any external devices like memory cards or a printer.



The textbook for this course is:  
*Nelson Chemistry* (British Columbia Edition, 1996, Jenkins, Kessel et al) (Nelson Canada) (CH1109J)  
(7540001350)

\$150.00

## Chemistry 12, version 03 (4 credits) (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Chemistry 11 or equivalent

Chemistry 12 is designed mainly for students who might study science, engineering, medicine, or technology at the post-secondary level.

## Module 1: Reactions and Equilibrium

- Section 1: Review of Chemical Equations; Introduction to Reaction Kinetics; Factors Affecting Rates of Reaction; Collision Theory of Chemical Reactions
- Section 2: Energy Changes Occurring in Chemical Reactions; Potential Energy Diagrams for Forward and Reverse Reactions; Reaction Mechanisms; Catalysts and their Applications
- Section 3: The Nature of Chemical Equilibrium; Graphical Representation of Chemical Equilibrium; The Factors Determining the Position of Equilibrium
- Section 4: Factors Affecting Equilibrium; Le Chatelier's Principle; Graphical Representation of Changes in Equilibrium; The Haber Process: A Practical Application of Equilibrium; Quantitative Aspects of Equilibrium—The Equilibrium Constant
- Section 5: The Significance of  $K_{eq}$ ; Calculating Equilibrium Concentrations; More Equilibrium Calculations; Calculation of Equilibrium Concentrations from Initial Concentrations and  $K_{eq}$ ; Using  $K_{eq}$  to Determine Whether a System is at Equilibrium

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

## Module 2: Solubility

- Section 1: Solubility of Ionic Substances; Saturated Solutions of Ionic Substances—Solubility Equilibrium; Ion Concentration in Solution
- Section 2: Solubility Rules and Qualitative Analysis; Predicting Precipitation Reactions; Separating Ions From Solution; Qualitative Analysis
- Section 3: Solubility Equilibrium; Calculation of Solubility Given the Value of  $K_{sp}$ ; Will a Precipitate Form?—Using the  $K_{sp}$  to Make Predictions; Determining Maximum Ion Concentrations in Saturated Solutions

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3: Acids and Bases

- Section 1: Aqueous Acids, Bases, and Salts; Brønsted-Lowry Definitions; Conjugate Acid-Base Pairs
- Section 2: Relative Acid Strengths; Acid-Base Indicators; Hydrolysis of Salts
- Section 3: Quantitative Relationships in Acid-Base Equilibria;  $[H_3O^+]$  and  $[OH^-]$  at Temperatures Other Than  $25^\circ C$ ; Weak Acid-Base Equilibria:  $K_a$  and  $K_b$ ; The Relationship Between  $K_a$  and  $K_b$  for a Conjugate Pair

- Section 4: pH and pH Calculations; Relating and Using pH and pOH; pH in Weak Acid-Base Calculations; Further Discussions of Acid Base Indicators
- Section 5: Mixing Acids and Bases; Acid-Base Neutralizations (Titrations) of Strong Acids and Bases; The Theory and Practice of Titrations; Weak Acid/Strong Base and Weak Base/Strong Acid Titrations—A Closer Look
- Section 6: Applications of Acid-Base Concepts; Periodic Trends in Acidity of Oxides; Acid Rain

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

#### Module 4: Oxidation and Reduction

- Section 1: Introduction to Oxidation—Reduction; Relative Strengths of Oxidizing and Reducing Agents; The Table of Standard Reduction Half Reactions; Balancing Redox Reactions Using the Table of Standard Reduction Potentials
- Section 2: Balancing Half-Reactions—The Half-Cell Method; Balancing Redox Reactions Using the Half-Cell Method; Oxidation Numbers—Electron Bookkeeping; Oxidation-Reduction Titrations
- Section 3: Electrochemical Cells; Voltages of Electrochemical Cells; The Significance of the Cell Voltage; Applications of Electrochemical Cells
- Section 4: Corrosion—An Example of a Redox Application; Electrolysis; Electrolysis of Aqueous Salt Solutions; Further Applications of Electrolytic Cells; The Breathalyzer

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



This course has an optional video component. To obtain the video tapes, students complete a rental form and forward a deposit. A video tape recorder is required for the tapes obtained from the Distance Education School.



A scientific calculator is required. It CANNOT be programmable. The calculator must NOT have a QWERTY keyboard, nor any external devices like memory cards or a printer.



The textbook and resources for this course are:

<i>Nelson Chemistry</i> (British Columbia Edition, 1996, Jenkins, Kessel et al), (Nelson Canada) (CH1109J) (7540001350)	\$150.00
Video 1 <u>Optional</u> (JCH12D) (7540001637)	30.00
Video 2 <u>Optional</u> (JCH12E) (7540001636)	30.00
<i>Reaction Kinetics</i> CD <u>Optional</u> (Single-User) (7540004428)	100.00

## Physics 11 ABE, version 03

It is recommended that students complete:

- Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent

This course will enable a student to develop the knowledge and skill to collect, analyze, and integrate data related to the physical sciences and use laws and principles of interrelationships between matter and energy. Students who successfully complete Physics 11 ABE will be given credit for Physics 11 and will be well prepared for the work in a college physics course that builds on Physics 11 as a prerequisite. This is not recommended for students who wish to pursue the Physics 12 provincial exam.

#### Module 1: Measurement

- Part A: Exact Numbers  
 Part B: Uncertainty in Numbers  
 Part C: Significant Figures  
 Part D: Calculations and Significant Figures

#### Module 2: Kinematics

- Part A: Simple Motion  
 Part B: Velocity and Acceleration  
 Part C: Bodies in Free Fall

#### Module 3: Dynamics

- Part A: Forces  
 Part B: Newton's Law's of Motion  
 Part C: Momentum, Impulse, and the Conservation of Momentum  
 Part D: Work, Power, and Energy

*The Mid-term Exam covers the work of the Modules 1–3.*

#### Module 4: Heat and Relativity

- Part A: Thermal Energy  
 Part B: Heat  
 Part C: Relativity

#### Module 5: Waves

- Part A: Introduction to Waves  
 Part B: Sound  
 Part C: Interference of Sound Waves  
 Part D: Light Rays and Reflection  
 Part E: Refraction of Light  
 Part F: Light and Colour

#### Module 6: Electricity and Nuclear Physics

- Part A: Electrostatics  
 Part B: Current Electricity  
 Part C: Electric Circuits  
 Part D: Nuclear Physics  
 Part E: Investigating the Atom  
 Part F: Investigating the Nucleus  
 Part G: Nuclear Energy

Practice Exam

*The Final Exam covers the work of the WHOLE COURSE.*



To obtain the video tapes students complete a rental form and forward the form and the deposit to the Distance Education School. A video recorder is required for the tapes obtained from Distance Education Schools.

This course includes a lab kit that may require a deposit.



It is recommended that you have access to a scientific calculator. It cannot be programmable.



The textbook and resources for this course are:

Lab Kit (JPH11NF) (7540001175)	\$150.00
<i>Fundamentals of Physics</i> (ITP Nelson) (PHYP002) (7540001546)	100.00
Videos (Set of 6) Modules 2 to 6 (JPH11NG) (7540001657)	150.00
Assignment File (JPH11H3) (7540002776)	11.00
Course Manual (JPH11G3) (7540002675)	11.00

## Physics 11, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10
- Principles of Mathematics 11 should be taken prior to or concurrently with Physics 11.

This course has been designed so students without access to a laboratory can complete the necessary experimental work, however, it is preferable to do the experiments in a regular laboratory. School students and others who have access to a physics laboratory are expected to do the experiments in that laboratory.

### Module 1: Optics

Section 1: Transmission of waves; Waves in two dimensions; Wavelength; Frequency and speed of a wave train

Section 2: Diffraction and refraction of water waves; Law of refraction for water waves

Section 3: Interference of water waves; Nature of light

Section 4: Reflection of light; Refraction of light waves

Section 5: Snell's Law; Total internal reflection; Diffraction of light

Section 6: Interference of light scattering and polarization of light; The electromagnetic spectrum

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Motion and Energy

Section 7: Kinematics—The mathematical description of motion; Velocity; acceleration; Change and average

Section 8: Motion down an incline; Free fall

Section 9: Forces; Motion with balanced forces; The dependence of acceleration on net force

Section 10: The dependence of acceleration on mass; Newton's second law of motion; Newton's third law of motion

Section 11: Impulse and momentum; Conservation of momentum; Work; Energy

Section 12: Measuring energy; Transformation of energy; The law of conservation of energy

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3: Electricity and Nuclear Energy

Section 13: Heat energy; The transfer of mechanical energy during collisions; The transfer of heat energy

Section 14: The laws of thermodynamics; Biomechanics; The electrical nature of matter; Using electrical energy; Household electricity

Section 15: Representing circuits; Electric current and potential difference; Kirchhoff's laws; Series and parallel circuits

Section 16: Investigation: series and parallel circuits; Resistors; Equivalent resistance; Solving circuitry problems

Section 17: Nuclear physics; Radioactivity; Atomic models; Nuclear changes; Artificial radioactivity and nuclear energy

Section 18: Nuclear fission; Nuclear fusion; The wave and particle models of light; The special theory of relativity

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



There are optional videos available for this course. While it is not compulsory for students to view the video, they will get a better understanding of the principles underlying the course if they do. If you wish to obtain the video, you complete the rental form and forward the form and your deposit to the Distance Education School.



Supplies provided by students:  
30 cm clear plastic ruler  
protractor  
drawing compass



A scientific calculator is required. It may not be programmable. The calculator must NOT have a QWERTY keyboard, nor any external devices like memory cards or a printer.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Fundamentals of Physics</i> (D. C. Heath) (PY1103JU) (7540001321)	\$116.00
Video Tape 1 <u>Optional</u> (JPH11ND) (7540001661)	30.00
Video Tape 2 <u>Optional</u> (JPH11NE) (7540001660)	40.00
<i>Physics 11 Laboratory Manual</i> (Ministry of Education) (PY1105J) (7540003420)	15.00

## Physics 12, version 03 (4 credits) (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10
- Physics 11 and Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent

Students who have not completed Math 12 are strongly urged to take Math 12 concurrently with Physics 12.

This course has two components:

- a basic component using text and print material only
- a video component

**For students who do not have access to a VCR and/or laboratory, please order the Physics 12 Supplement. This supplement is a “bare bones” summary of the course labs and the video tapes.**

### Module 1: Linear Motion and Energy

- Section 1: One-Dimensional Kinematics; Falling Bodies; Graphical Analysis of Linear Motion
- Section 2: Addition and Subtraction of Vectors; Navigation; Projectile Motion; the Vector Nature of Acceleration
- Section 3: Vector Dynamics; the Force of Gravity; Force as a Vector Quantity; The Inclined Plane
- Section 4: Momentum and Impulse; Impulse; Oblique Collisions; Solving Problems Related to Momentum; Impulse; and the Conservation of Momentum
- Section 5: Development of Energy; Energy: Types of Transformations; Conservation of Energy; Power; Momentum and Kinetic Energy in Collisions
- Section 6: Equilibrium; The Equilibrant, Dynamic Equilibrium

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Circular Motion and Electricity

- Section 7: Rotational Equilibrium; Investigation 4: Equilibrium of a Loaded Beam; Conditions for Equilibrium; Solving Equilibrium Problems
- Section 8: Circular Motion; Video: Moving in Circles; Investigation 5: Circular Motion; Centripetal Force; Kepler’s Laws Describing Planetary Motion
- Section 9: Newton’s Law of Gravitation; Gravitational Potential Energy; Video: Falling Bodies; Video: The Apple and the Moon; Video: Navigating in Space
- Section 10: Electrostatics; Investigation 7; Coulomb’s Law; Electric Field
- Section 11: Electric Potential Energy; Potential Difference Between Two Parallel Plates; Investigation 8: Deflection of an Electron Beam by an Electric Field; Electric Deflection; Circuitry
- Section 12: Electric Current; Kirchhoff’s Rules; Ohm’s Law; Investigation 9: Series and Parallel Circuits; Analyzing Circuits

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Electricity and Magnetism

- Section 13: Electric Circuits; How Ammeters and Voltmeters are Used; The Potential Divider; A Review of Magnetism and Magnetic Fields
- Section 14: Electromagnetism; The Current Balance; Deflection of an Electron Beam by a Magnetic Field; Magnetic Deflection of an Electron Beam
- Section 15: The Mass of an Electron; Meters; Electric Motors; The Strength of Magnetic Fields; Definition of the Ampere From Measured Quantities
- Section 16: Electromagnetic Induction; Magnetic Flux; The Electric Generator; Investigation 13; Motors, Transformers. and the Transmission of Power

Section 17: Review; Equilibrium, Circular Motion, and Gravitation; Electrostatics and Circuitry; Electromagnetism, Quantum Mechanics, and Inquiry

*Module 3 Test covers the WHOLE COURSE.*



There are optional videos available for this course. While it is not compulsory for students to view the video, they will get a better understanding of the principles underlying the course if they do. If you wish to obtain the video, you complete the rental form and forward the form and your deposit to the Distance Education School.



Supplies provided by students:  
transparent metric ruler  
protractor  
geometry set (useful but not required)



A scientific calculator is required. It may be a graphing calculator and it may be programmable, although the course and exams do not make any use of these features. The calculator must NOT have a QWERTY keyboard, nor any external devices like memory cards or a printer.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Physics: Principles with Applications</i> (Giancoli) (Pearson Education) (5th edition) (PY1202J) (7540001549)	\$150.00
Video Tapes (Set of 3) <u>Optional</u> (JPH12E) (7540001662)	100.00
<i>Physics 12 Student Laboratory Manual</i> (Ministry of Ed.) (1985 edition) (PY1203J) (7540003421)	20.00
<i>Physics 12 Supplement</i> (JPH12H) (7540002683)	6.00

## Science and Technology 11, version 02 (4 credits)

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 10



Each module of this course is accompanied by a source file.

This course is designed to provide students with a basis for understanding the complex world of science and technology and the interaction which occurs between technology and society.

All students do Module 1.

### Module 1: Inventing the “Good Life”

- Section 1: Scientific investigation; New technologies; Social values; The way we work
- Section 2: Research; Experimenting; Designing an experiment: growing alum crystals; The process of scientific research

- Section 3: Inventions; The inventor; Inventions of synthetic versions of things; Design in inventions
- Section 4: Market research; Development plans; A business plan; Patents
- Section 5: Statistics, tables, and graphs; New technologies and their effect on social and economic systems; The technology gap; Making an oral presentation

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

Students must choose three of the following four Modules.

### Module 2: Trees for the Forest

- Section 1: A variety of forests; The living tree; The forest floor; The forest ecosystem
- Section 2: First technologies; Stump farmers; Experimenting with friction; Industry begins
- Section 3: Industrialization comes to BC; Donkey engines and locies; Changes from the 1920's to 1950's; Our changing attitudes
- Section 4: Harvest to harvest; Forest management plans; Harvesting and regeneration; Forestry as a business
- Section 5: Maintaining the inventory; Planning for tomorrow; Old growth forests

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Global Village or Giant Mall?

- Section 1: The Capitalist system; Discovering the world; World trade; Ecotourism
- Section 2: Transportation systems; Roads in British Columbia; Energy transformations; Emissions from automobiles and the greenhouse effect
- Section 3: Fossil fuels; The global shipping network; Tanker design; Accidents happen
- Section 4: Communication; Transmission technology; The telephone; Information networks
- Section 5: Telecommunication technology aid for developing countries; Satellites; The effect of American tele-vision on Canada; Careers in telecommunications

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Controlling Our Lives

- Section 1: The history of western medicine; Believing in germs; Health care discoveries in the 20th century; Demographics
- Section 2: Cells; Blood; The breathalyzer and your liver; When good cells go bad
- Section 3: Expecting a baby; Will the baby be OK; Biotechnology; Genetic engineering
- Section 4: We decide what's normal; Disabilities; Places to live for the disabled; Help for the disabled
- Section 5: Health priorities: a global view; Good medicine: a matter of opinion; Information Age diseases; Meeting health needs in developed and developing countries

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*

### Module 5: High Tech, High Art

- Section 1: Reality; Media and methods; The artistic tempera-ment; A career in the arts
- Section 2: Light; Seeing colour; Colour from the painter's perspective; Making paint
- Section 3: The camera; Creating a photograph; Colour photo-graphs; The photo lab
- Section 4: Sound; Tape recording; the electrification of music; Making a recording
- Section 5: General characteristics of computers; Images on a computer screen; Animation; Simulation

*Module 5 Test covers the work of Module 5.*



Use of an audio tape recorder is compulsory. Pre-recorded audio tapes will be supplied for Modules 1, 2, 3, and 5.



To obtain the optional Macintosh disk (\$2.00) (not available for DOS), students complete a rental form and forward a deposit to the Distance Education School. The disk can only be used on a Macintosh computer and requires *HyperCard 1.0*.



The resources for this course are:

Science Kit (JST11F2) (7540001184)	\$80.00
<i>Help Yourself Booklet</i> (JST11P2) (7540003759)	11.00
Module 1 Source File (JST11K2) (7540003754)	16.00
Module 2 Source File (JST11L2) (7540003755)	16.00
Module 3 Source File (JST11M2) (7540003756)	16.00
Module 4 Source File (JST11N2) (7540003757)	16.00
Module 5 Source File (JST11O2) (7540003758)	16.00

No textbook is required for this course.

### CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION

**Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.**

# Social Studies

## Social Studies 8, version 03

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 7



Social Studies 8 examines the historical development of civilizations in Europe, the Middle East, the Far East, and Africa from ancient times to the early 1600's. Students will discover many differences between these civilizations, but many similarities as well. This course is available in both print and online formats.

### Module 1: Forging Civilizations, 500–1200

- Section 1: Europe's Early Middle Ages
- Section 2: Europe's High Middle Ages
- Section 3: The Civilization of Early China
- Section 4: The Early Arab World

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: From Feudalism to the Nation-State, 1100–1700

- Section 1: Europe's Late Middle Ages
- Section 2: Medieval Japan
- Section 3: European Renaissance
- Section 4: Navigators and Sea Dogs
- Section 5: Emergence of the Nation-State

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Kingdoms and Dynasties, 900–1600

- Section 1: Islamic Spain and the Ottoman Empire
- Section 2: India: Survival of the Spirit
- Section 3: Africa
- Section 4: China: The World Power

*Module 3 test covers the work of Module 3.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Pathways: Civilization Through Time</i> (Cranny) (Pearson Education Ginn) (SS0809J) (7540001312)	\$85.00
<i>The Canadian Oxford School Atlas</i> (SS0808J) (7540001551)	40.00

## Social Studies 9 (Online and Print), version 04

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 8

Social Studies 9 is focused on Europe and North America from 1500 to 1815, with a link to current events whenever appropriate. It emphasizes understanding, connecting, applying knowledge, and practicing active citizenship. The course has been developed in print and online versions and addresses all the prescribed learning outcomes in the Ministry of Education's Social Studies 9 IRP.

### Module 1: Geography and Environment

- Section 1: Family History
- Section 2: A Snapshot of Europe in the 16th Century
- Section 3: North America: The Land
- Section 4: North America: The People
- Section 5: First Nations Project

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Exploration and Settlement in North America

- Section 1: The Explorers
- Section 2: Colonization
- Section 3: Life in New France
- Section 4: Fish and Furs

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: The Struggle for Rights

- Section 1: Civil War in Britain
- Section 2: The American Revolution
- Section 3: The French Revolution
- Section 4: Changing Nature of Society

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Conflict in North America

- Section 1: Who's Land is it Anyway?
- Section 2: Acadia
- Section 3: Defeat of New France
- Section 4: War of 1812 and the Birth of Canadian Nationalism
- Section 5: Conflict in North America

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Crossroads: A Meeting of Nations</i> (Pearson Education) (7540004510)	\$63.00
<i>The Canadian Oxford School Atlas</i> (SS0808J) (7540001551)	40.00
<i>Explorations</i> Booklet (for student with no computer access) (7540004578)	20.00
<i>Explorations</i> CD (7540004567)	30.00

In order to access the multimedia objects in the course, students must have Macromedia's Flash player version 7 or higher installed on their computer. This is a free download at <http://macromedia.com>.

## Social Studies 10 (Online and Print), version 04

It is recommended that students complete:

- Grade 9

Social Studies 10 focuses on the growth of Canada from colony to nationhood, with an emphasis on the years 1815 to 1914. Various themes are revisited throughout the course, including immigration and the face of Canada's cultural mosaic, the use of art as a reflection of history, the changing nature of democracy and the role of the First Nations in Canada's development. Themes from the past are linked to current issues and events whenever possible.

Social Studies 10 is divided into four modules and makes extensive use of the interactive multimedia CD, *Prospects*. Occasionally, an atlas is required for this course, any atlas will do.

### Module 1: Canada: The Place, the People

- Section 1: Regions of Canada
- Section 2: A Sense of History
- Section 3: Cultural Diversity
- Section 4: Flight or Fight: The Great Migration

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: A Nation Emerges

- Section 1: Settling the East
- Section 2: Representative vs. Responsible Government
- Section 3: Rebellion!
- Section 4: Reaching for Confederation
- Section 5: The New Dominion

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: The Not So Wild West

- Section 1: What was Happening in the West?
- Section 2: The National Dream
- Section 3: Resistance or Rebellion
- Section 4: Build Your Nest in the West

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Closer to Home—A Look at British Columbia

- Section 1: From Territory to Province
- Section 2: The Changing Face of British Columbia
- Section 3: Re\$ource Rich BC!

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Horizons: Canada Moves West</i> (Prentice Hall) (7540004644)	\$80.00
<i>Prospects</i> CD (7540004660)	35.00

## Social Studies 11 (Online and Print), version 05 (4 credits)

(Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Social Studies 10

This course addresses the new Social Studies 11 IRP (published in September 2005) and prepares students for the new provincial exam.

Module 1 explores the structure of Canadian government, the political spectrum, and electoral systems. Modules 2 and 3 focus on Canada's role in 20th century history, including the two World Wars, United Nations' peacekeeping efforts, and international affairs. Module 4 addresses population, standards of living, environmental challenges, and Canada's response to global issues such as global warming and ozone layer depletion.

The course also includes an exam preparation package, with sample essay questions and study tips.

### Module 1: Politics and Government

- Section 1: Political Ideologies; Political Parties
- Section 2: The Branches of Government; Choosing the Government; The Electoral System; Minority vs. Majority Governments
- Section 3: The Passage of Legislation; You Can Make a Difference!
- Section 4: The Constitution of Canada; The Charter of Rights and Freedoms; Rights in Conflict with Others; The Impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: History 1914–1945

- Section 1: Canada Goes to War; Life on the Battlefield; Canada's Military Contribution to World War I; Life on the Home Front; The Conscription Crisis; The End of World War I
- Section 2: Post War Adjustments; Canada's Growing Independence; The Roaring Twenties; Economic Growth and Crash
- Section 3: The Depression Begins; Responding to the Depression; Political Change in Canada During the Depression; Political Change Abroad
- Section 4: War Begins; Canada's Role in World War II; The Tide Turns; The War at Home; The End of World War II; The Holocaust

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: History 1945–2000

- Section 1: The Beginning of the Cold War; The United Nations; Peacekeeping in the United Nations; Canada's Role; Defending North America: Choices for Canada; Canada's Involvement in Wars of the Cold War Era; The End of the Cold War: The New World Order

- Section 2: Canada: A Changing Society; Is There a Canadian Culture?; The Changing Role of Women in Post-War Canada
- Section 3: Regionalism in Canada; Quebec: From Nationalism to Separatism; Quebec: The Politics of Separation; Aboriginal Issues in the Post-War Era
- Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Human Geography

- Section 1: Population Statistics; Population Trends: Growth and Stabilization; Responding to Population Challenges
- Section 2: Standard of Living; Poverty; Women and Children: What Are We Doing to Help Them?; Responding to Poverty
- Section 3: Global Warming; Ozone Depletion; Responding to Global Warming and Ozone Depletion; Water: The Most Valuable Resource
- Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Counterpoints: Exploring Canadian Issues</i> (7540005007)	\$100.00
<i>Our Century</i> CD (7540005011)	35.00
<i>Social Studies 11 Exam Preparation Package</i> (7540004727)	28.00

## Economics 12, version 02 (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Social Studies 11

Economics 12 is a course that can change your life. The first two modules deal with economic theory while the last two focus on more practical applications of theory. After taking this course, you will be forever armed against simplistic economic analysis wherever it is to be found.

### Module 1: Economic Choices

- Section 1: What is Economics?
- Section 2: Economic Systems
- Section 3: Demand and Supply
- Section 4: Marketplace Dynamics
- Section 5: The Nature of Markets

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: Efficiency and Equity

- Section 1: Productivity
- Section 2: Managing Production
- Section 3: Resource Markets
- Section 4: Distribution of Income
- Section 5: Government and Income Equity

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Macroeconomics

- Section 1: Measures of Economic Health
- Section 2: Economic Fluctuations
- Section 3: Government Fiscal Policy
- Section 4: Money and Monetary Policy
- Section 5: Debates on Macroeconomic Policies

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: Trade, Growth, and You

- Section 1: Global Finance and Currencies
- Section 2: Trade
- Section 3: Economic Growth
- Section 4: The World and Growth
- Section 5: Your Economic Future

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



An optional video tape accompanies this course. While it is not compulsory for students to view this tape, we believe they will get a better grasp of economics if they do. In order to obtain the tape, students complete and forward a rental form and deposit to the Distance Education School.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Economics for Today: Issues and Applications</i> (Lovewell & Lorimer) (McGraw-Hill Ryerson) 1995 (EC1202J) (7540004454)	\$35.00
<i>Where Do I Fit In?</i> Video (EC1201J) (7540001638)	30.00

## Law 12 (Online and Print), version 06

It is recommended that students complete:

- Social Studies 11

Law 12 fosters skills and attitudes that enhance students' abilities to address legal, social, and ethical issues, and reflect critically on the role of law in society. The study of law also promotes skills and abilities needed to clearly express ideas, argue effectively and logically, and accurately interpret the written word. This course is also designed to help students learn about their legal rights and responsibilities.

This course consists of four modules:

### Module 1: Fundamentals of Law

- Section 1: Definition and Purposes; The Relationship between Laws and Morals; Important Legal Terms
- Section 2: Legal Developments in the Western World; Sources of Canadian Law; Types of Law
- Section 3: The Functions, Structure, and Jurisdiction of the Canadian Court System; Provincial vs. Federal Responsibilities; Trials and Courtroom Participants; Alternative to Court for Resolving Disputes



Section 4: The Evolution of the Constitution: Canada Grows Up; The Canadian Legislative Process; *The Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*; Resolving Infringements of *The Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*; Human Rights in British Columbia  
*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

## Module 2: Criminal Law

Section 1: Definitions, Jurisdiction, and Purposes; Types of Criminal Offences; Criminal Court System; Elements of a Crime; Parties to an Offence  
 Section 2: Introduction to the Criminal Code; Violent Crimes; Actions with High Social Impact; Property Crimes; Crimes Related to Driving; Criminal Offences and Penalties; The Youth Justice System  
 Section 3: Powers of Arrest; Arrest Procedures; Legal Rights of Accused and Police; Search Laws; Release Procedures; Awaiting Trial  
 Section 4: Pre-Trial Procedures and Motions; Juries and Jury Selection; Presentation of Evidence; Defences; Reaching a Verdict  
 Section 5: Sentencing Procedures and Purposes; Types of Sentences; Victims' Rights; Appeals; Corrections  
*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

## Module 3: Civil Law

Section 1: Civil Law and the Civil Law Court System; Civil Law Trial Procedures; The Judgment and Civil Remedies; Alternatives to Courts in Civil Law Disputes  
 Section 2: The Nature and Purpose of Tort Law; Negligence; Special Types of Negligence; Intentional Torts  
 Section 3: Nature of a Contract and Employment Law; A Contract's Fate; Employment Relationships; The Laws Affecting Employment  
*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

## Module 4: Family Law

Section 1: Definition of a Family, Purposes of Family Law and Cultural and Economic Expectations; Requirements of a Valid Marriage; Formal Requirements of Marriage; Responsibilities and Rights of Spouses  
 Section 2: Annulment and Separation; Divorce; Property Division and Spousal Support; Other Marriage Law Issues  
 Section 3: Custody; Access and Support; Protecting Children; Adoption  
*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>All About Law: Exploring the Canadian Legal System</i> (5th Edition) (Gibson, Murphy, Jarman, and Grant) (Thomson/Nelson)	TBA
<i>Law 12 Source File</i>	TBA
<i>Law 12 CD-ROM</i>	\$35.00

## Geography 12, version 03 (Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])

It is recommended that students complete:

- Social Studies 11



Each module of this course is accompanied by a source file.

### Module 1:

Section 1: The nature of geography; Interrelationships; Location; The nature of place; Regions; Movement  
 Section 2: The environment; Ecosystems; Technology and the environment; Equatorial rainforest management  
 Section 3: The atmosphere; Atmospheric temperature; The mass-energy exchange; The atmosphere in motion  
 Section 4: Weather; Humidity and clouds; Precipitation; North American air masses; The weather map; Predicting weather extremes  
 Section 5: Climate elements and controls; Climatic zones; Climates of the Pacific Rim; Microclimates  
*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2:

Section 6: The nature and composition of the lithosphere; Mineral and energy resources; Mapping the Earth's surface  
 Section 7: Tectonic processes; Shaping the Earth; Volcanoes; Coping with a changing lithosphere  
 Section 8: Soil formation and composition; Soil types; Soil texture; Soil degradation  
 Section 9: Weathering; Groundwater; Fluvial processes, erosion  
 Section 10: Mass wasting; Aeolian and glacial processes  
*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3:

Section 11: The nature of resources; Mapping and managing the Earth's wealth  
 Section 12: Biomes; The influence of temperature and precipitation; The influence of latitude; The biome as habitat  
 Section 13: Forest resources of the world and BC; Forest management  
 Section 14: Water resources; Wetlands; Aquaculture  
 Section 15: Resource management in British Columbia  
*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4:

Section 16: Predicting the future; Commissions of inquiry; Modern technology and predictions  
 Section 17: Pre-industrial world views; Rare breeds; Hereditary management  
 Section 18: The Gaia hypothesis; The waves of change; The integral urban house

Section 19: The biosphere; The atmosphere; The lithosphere; The Hydrosphere; module practice test

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



The textbooks for this course are:

<i>Gaia: An Atlas of Planet Management</i> (Doubleday) (SS1210J) (7540001298)	\$20.00
<i>Geography: Our Physical and Human Resources</i> (Irwin) (SS1212J) (7540001420)	40.00
Module 1 Source File (JGO12E3) (7540003564)	16.00
Module 2 Source File (JGO12F3) (7540003565)	16.00
Module 3 Source File (JGO12G3) (7540003566)	16.00
Module 4 Source File (JGO12H3) (7540003567)	16.00
Video <u>optional</u> (for Module 4) (JGO12H2) (7540001648)	30.00

## History 12, version 04

**(Provincial Exam Required for Some Post-Secondary Entry—exam worth 40% of final grade [see page 34])**

It is recommended that students complete:

- Social Studies 11



This revised course provides an introduction to the history of the twentieth century, beginning with the treaties that ended World War I and ending with the collapse of the Soviet Union in

1991. While studying these events, students learn skills necessary to interpret historical events, including: how to ensure historical information is accurate and relevant; how to develop historical empathy; and how to present clear, logical arguments based on a knowledge of the events.

The course consists of four modules with a consumable workbook and a test for each module. There is also a Provincial Exam Preparation package which includes exam writing tips, a glossary, and a simulated provincial exam for practice. This may be used as students work through the modules or after they have completed the course.

Resources include three textbooks and one video tape (used in Modules 1 and 3).



There is also a Source File containing readings that are not in the textbooks. A History 12 Website includes Websites relevant to the module topics. These are included as options.

### Module 1: Failure of Normalcy: the World After WWI

Section 1: How We Discover Truth in History, Nationalism, and Imperialism

Section 2: The World in 1919

Section 3: Russia from Revolution to World War II

Section 4: The USA in the 1920s and the 1930s

*Module 1 Test covers the work of Module 1.*

### Module 2: War in Mid-Century

Section 1: Germany, Italy and Japan in the 1920s and 1930s

Section 2: International Affairs in the 1920s and 1930s: Britain and France

Section 3: World War II

Section 4: The World In 1945: The Realignment of Power, New Technologies, Social Change

*Module 2 Test covers the work of Module 2.*

### Module 3: Uneasy Peace: Proxy Wars

Section 1: Causes of the Cold War

Section 2: The Cold War: The Berlin Blockade to the Cuban Missile Crisis

Section 3: The Cold War: After the Cuban Missile Crisis to the Collapse of the Soviet Union

Section 4: Internationalism Since 1945

*Module 3 Test covers the work of Module 3.*

### Module 4: The Winds of Change

Section 1: East Asia: India and China

Section 2: Vietnam and Afghanistan

Section 3: The Middle East: 1945 to 1991

Section 4: Economic and Social Change in the Post-War World

*Module 4 Test covers the work of Module 4.*



Use of a video tape recorder is required for this course.

Video tapes are available from your Distance Education School. To obtain them you submit a completed rental form and a deposit to the Distance Education School.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Global Forces of the Twentieth Century</i> (Reidmore Books) (SS1216J) (7540001320)	\$65.00
Source File (JHI12J3) (7540002292)	16.00
<i>The World This Century, Working with Evidence</i> (Irwin) (SS1214J) (7540001545)	65.00
<i>A Map History of the Modern World</i> (Irwin) (SS1205J) (7540001544)	60.00
<i>From Marx to McDonald's</i> Video (JHI12VA3) (7540001578)	15.00
<i>History 12 Exam Preparation Package</i> (JHIPEP) (7540003570)	28.00

### Comparative Civilizations 12 (Online), version 01



Comparative Civilizations 12 is a CD-ROM based course that was developed under the direction of Dr. Selma Wassermann. CD-ROM, Internet access, and *FirstClass* software are required for this course. During the course we will also use synchronous communication software called *vClass* for online discussions. All software for this course will be made available for download.

In this course you embark on a journey of discovery about World History, through a Comparative Civilizations Perspective. The history of civilization is really many stories. You will hear tales about very great and significant events, as well as stories about the extraordinary cruelties throughout history. You will be viewing and listening to narratives that begin with contemporary times, and go back to trace how civilization evolved, from the ancient Paleolithic Cultures of the Old Stone Age, through the present.

The course consists of 9 units, and all assignments are submitted online. There will be a summative project at the end of the course. This interactive course is fully teacher supported from September 2004 until June 14, 2005.

- Unit 1: View From the 21st Century
- Unit 2: The Paleolithic Age: 10,000 BC–5,000 BC
- Unit 3: The Neolithic Age: 5,000 BC–2,000 BC
- Unit 4: Ancient Civilizations: 2,000 BC–450 AD
  - Part 1: Ancient Egypt
  - Part 2: Ancient Greece
  - Part 3: The Roman Empire
- Unit 5: Middle Ages: 500–1500 AD
- Unit 6: Renaissance: 1500–1750 AD
- Unit 7: The Enlightenment: 1750–1900 AD
- Unit 8: The 20th Century—First Half: 1900–1950
- Unit 9: The 20th Century—Second Half: 1950–2000

*Summative project at the end of the course.*

## First Nations Studies 12, version 02 (4 credits) (Graduation Exam Required for Students in 2004 Graduation Program—exam worth 20% of final grade [see page 34])

First Nations Studies 12 is derived from the Open Learning Agency’s FNST 030 course First Nations Studies I and was designed to meet the Grade 12 Foundation Studies requirement for graduation. The course addresses issues facing First Nations communities in British Columbia stemming back to initial contact with European culture. Course topics include:

- First Nations contributions to the development of the modern world;
- The European conquest of the Americas;
- Studying traditional cultures;
- The history of aboriginal rights and Canadian laws; and Assimilation policies.

The Course Manual and all 6 modules are packaged together. A separate Assignment File contains all 12 assignments that must be submitted for marking. There is one final exam.

BC FNS 12 may be taken in place of Social Studies 11, as it is an approved alternative to SS 11, a required foundation course for high school graduation. It may also be taken as a Grade 12 course as credit toward graduation. First Nations provides an introduction to the contributions to modern day medicine, government, and agriculture by ancient pre-contact civilizations. Students will be provided with opportunities to study the historical events, which have left Aboriginal societies irrevocably changed. Further, the coursework will allow students to gain an informed awareness of a common

history behind some important modern day First Nations issues that frame the discussion around events such as treaty negotiations.

### Module 1: First Nations Contributions to Western Civilization

“Discovering” America—Foods from the Americas —Medicine from the Americas—Architecture, Roads, and Urban Planning—First Nations Social and Political Structures—The Americas and the European Industrial Revolution

### Module 2: Colonization: From Invasion to Conversion

The effects of contact include the effects of diseases and the implications of conversion efforts by the church and the colonial governments.

### Module 3: The Kwakwaka’wakw

An ethnographic look at an ancient culture along the BC coast.

### Module 4: A Comparison of the Tsaatan, the Cree, and the Beaver

A traditional lifestyle has common elements that allow them “to live off the land.” Each group’s unique cultural innovations allowed them to adapt to the geographical settings, which they refer to as their “traditional lands.”

### Module 5: The History of Aboriginal Rights in Canada

Debates about the definition of and the rights Aboriginal people can be traced back to how people view their relationship with the land and what acts or terms justify, “Title” to lands.

### Module 6: Assimilation and Resistance

Assimilation policies wreaked havoc on the lives of First Nations people. Resistance by First Nations people began over 100 years ago and continue into the present as survivors and their families seek restitution.

#### Final Exam



To obtain the video tapes students complete a rental form and forward the form and the deposit to the Distance Education School. A video recorder is required for the tapes obtained from Distance Education Schools.



The textbooks and resources for this course are:

<i>Maps and Dreams</i> (101557) (7540001346)	\$33.00
<i>The Dispossessed: Life and Death in</i>	
<i>Native Canada</i> (FNS1210J) (7540001323)	17.00
<i>Black Elk Speaks</i> (set of 2 audio tapes)	
(FNS1211J) (7540001027)	40.00

<i>Circle Unbroken</i> , Video 1: <i>Cree Hunters, Quebec Dams</i> (FNS1212J) (7540001586)	85.00
<i>Circle Unbroken</i> , Video 3: <i>Potlatch</i> (FNS1213J) (7540001582)	85.00
<i>Circle Unbroken</i> , Video 4: <i>Commandos for Christ</i> (FNS1214J) (7540001583)	85.00
<i>Babekeuria and Mission School Syndrome</i> Video (FNS1215J) (7540001585)	65.00

### **CONTINUOUS REGISTRATION**

Continuous enrolment in courses is a feature of BC Distance Education Schools. Students are encouraged to register prior to September 30th to ensure your greatest range of program choices but we welcome students to apply any time during the 12-month calendar year.

### **NEW THIS YEAR—FREE COURSES FOR GRADE 10-11-12 STUDENTS**

Students in Grade 10, 11, 12 may be registered at their neighbourhood school and take courses at Distance Education at no cost. Call your DE School for details.

# Alphabetized Secondary Course List

Accounting 11 .....47 (Version 03) [AC11]	Drama: Film and TV 11 ..44 (Version 01) [DFT11]	German 11, Introductory .....87 (Version 02) [BGE11]	Management Innovation 12 .....50 (Version 01) [MI12]
Accounting 11 (Online) ..47 (Version 04) [AC11]	Drama: Film and TV 12 ..44 (Version 02) [DFT12]	German 12 .....88 (Version 04) [GE12]	Marketing 11 .....50 (Version 01) [MK11]
Accounting 12 (Online and Print) .....48 (Version 03) [ACC12]	Earth Science 11 (Online) .....110 (Version 02) [ESC11]	Graduation Portfolio ...67 (Version 01)	Mathematics 8 .....95 (Version 02)
Agriculture 9 .....37 (Version 01)	Economics 12 .....120 (Version 02) [EC12]	Health and Career Education 8 .....66 (Version 01)	Mathematics 8 (TLE) ...95 (Version 01)
Agriculture 10 .....38 (Version 01)	English 8 .....54 (Version 02)	Health and Career Education 9 .....66 (Version 01)	Mathematics 9A (LD) ...97 (Version 01)
Agriculture 11/12 .....38 (Version 02) [AG11] [AG12]	English 9 .....56 (Version 05)	History 12 .....122 (Version 04) [HI12]	Math 9, Principles of ...96 (Version 03)
Art 8 .....39 (Version 01)	English 10 .....58 (Version 03)	Home Economics 8 ....69 (Version 01)	Math 9, Principles of (TLE) .....96 (Version 01)
Art 9 .....39 (Version 01)	English 11 .....60 (Version 05) [EN11]	Information Technology 8 (Online) .....74 (Version 01)	Math 10, Applications of ..99 (Version 01)
Art 10 .....39 (Version 01)	English 12 (Online & Print) .....61 (Version 06) [EN12]	Information Technology 9 (Online) .....75 (Version 01)	Math 10, Essentials of ..100 (Version 02)
Art Foundations 11 ....40 (Version 02) [AR11]	English Literature 12 ...63 (Version 04) [LIT12]	Information Technology 10 (Online) .....76 (Version 01)	Math 10, Principles of ..98 (Version 04)
Biology 11 .....111 (Version 03) [BI11]	Entrepreneurship 12 ...49 (Version 03) [ENT12]	Cisco Certification 11 ..76 (Version 01)	Math 10, Principles of (TLE) .....99 (Version 01)
Biology 12 .....112 (Version 04) [BI12]	Family Studies 11 .....70 (Version 01) [FM11]	A+ Certification 11 ....77 (Version 01)	Math 11, Applications of .....101 (Version 01) [AMA11]
Business Computer Applications 11 .....51 (Version 01) [BCA11]	Family Studies 12 .....71 (Version 02) [FM12]	CISCO CCNA Certification 11 .....78 (Version 01)	Math 11, Essentials of ..102 (Version 01) [EMA11]
Business Education 10 ...46 (Version 01)	Financial Accounting 12 .....48 (Version 01) [FA12]	Certification Survey 11 ..79 (Version 01)	Math 11, Principles of ..100 (Version 04) [MA11]
Calculus 12 .....104 (Version 01) [CALC12]	Fine Arts 11 A and B ....41 (Version 01) [FNA11A] [FNA11B]	Modular Survey 11/12 (ICTX 11/12) .....79 (Version 01)	Math 11, Principles of (TLE) .....101 (Version 01) [MA11]
CAPP 11/12 .....68 (Version 02) [CAPP11] [CAPP12]	First Nations Studies 12 .....123 (Version 02) [FNS12]	Journalism/Media 12 ...64 (Version 02) [JOU12]	Math 12, Principles of ..102 (Version 05) [MA12]
Carpentry and Joinery 11 .....73 (Version 02) [CJ11]	Food Studies 11 .....70 (Version 02) [FDS11]	Language 10 .....65 (Version 01)	Math 12, Principles of (TLE) .....103 (Version 01) [MA12]
Chemistry 11 .....112 (Version 05) [CH11]	French 8 .....81 (Version 03)	Language 11 .....65 (Version 01)	Math 12, Online Principles of .....103 (Version 01)
Chemistry 12 .....113 (Version 03) [CH12]	French 8, Introductory ..81 (Version 01)	Latin 9 .....89 (Version 01)	Music Composition and Technology 11 ...105 (Version 01) [MCT11]
Communications 11 ....52 (Version 01) [COM11]	French 9 .....82 (Version 03)	Latin 10 .....90 (Version 01)	Music Foundations A ..106 (Version 01)
Communications 12 (Online and Print) .....53 (Version 02) [COM12]	French 10 .....83 (Version 03)	Latin 11 .....90 (Version 01)	Guitar Music 8–12 Online .....107 (Version 01)
Comparative Civilizations 12 (Online) .....122 (Version 01) [CCN12]	French 11 .....83 (Version 02) [FR11]	Latin 12 .....90 (Version 01)	Physical Education 8 ...108 (Version 02)
Composition 11 .....54 (Version 02) [COMP11]	French 12 .....84 (Version 05) [FR12]	Law 12 (Online and Print) .....120 (Version 05) [LAW12]	Physical Education 9 ...108 (Version 02)
Data Management 12 ...51 (Version 01) [DM12]	Geography 12 .....121 (Version 03) [GEO12]		Physical Education 10 ..108 (Version 02)
Drafting 8 .....71 (Version 02)	German 9 .....85 (Version 04)		Physical Education 11 and 12 .....108 (Version 02)
Drafting 9 .....72 (Version 01)	German 10 .....85 (Version 03)		
Drafting and Design 11 ..72 (Version 01) [DD11]	German 11 .....86 (Version 02) [GE11]		

## Alphabetized Secondary Course List (continued)

Physics 11 ABE .....114 (Version 03) [PH11]	Social Studies 11 (Online and Print) .....119 (Version 05) [SS11]
Physics 11 .....115 (Version 02) [PH11]	Spanish 9 .....90 (Version 02)
Physics 12 .....115 (Version 03) [PH12]	Spanish 10 .....91 (Version 02)
Planning 10 .....67 (Version 01)	Spanish 11 .....92 (Version 02) [SP11]
<b>Science 8</b> .....109 (Version 03)	Spanish 11 (Online) ....92 (Version 03) [SP11]
Science 9 .....109 (Version 04)	Spanish 11, Introductory .....93 (Version 02) [BSP11]
Science 10 .....110 (Version 03)	Spanish 12 .....94 (Version 03) [SP12]
Science and Technology 11 .....116 (Version 02) [SCT11]	Studio Arts 11 .....42 (Version 01) [VA2D11]
Social Studies 8 .....118 (Version 03)	<b>Visual Arts:</b>
Social Studies 9 (Online and Print) .....118 (Version 04)	Media Arts 11 .....43 (Version 02) [VAMT11]
Social Studies 10 (Online and Print) .....119 (Version 04)	<b>Writing 12</b> .....65 (Version 02) [WR12]

---

## Notes

---

---

---

## Notes

---

---